**Japan International Cooperation Agency** 

Ministry of Agricultural Development

# Study on Sahel Oasis Development In the Republic of Niger

# **Final Report**

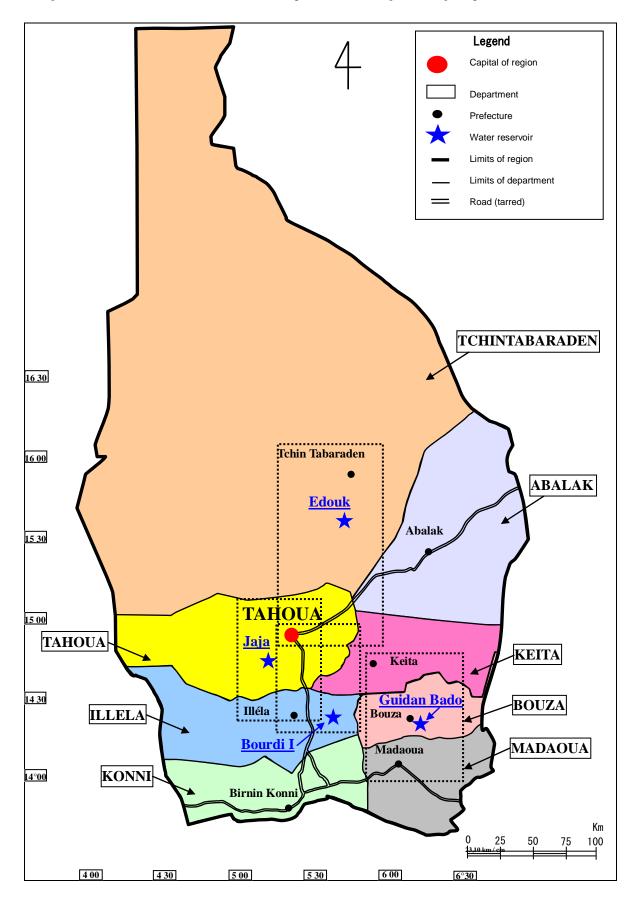
- Second volume: The pilots projects -

November 2009

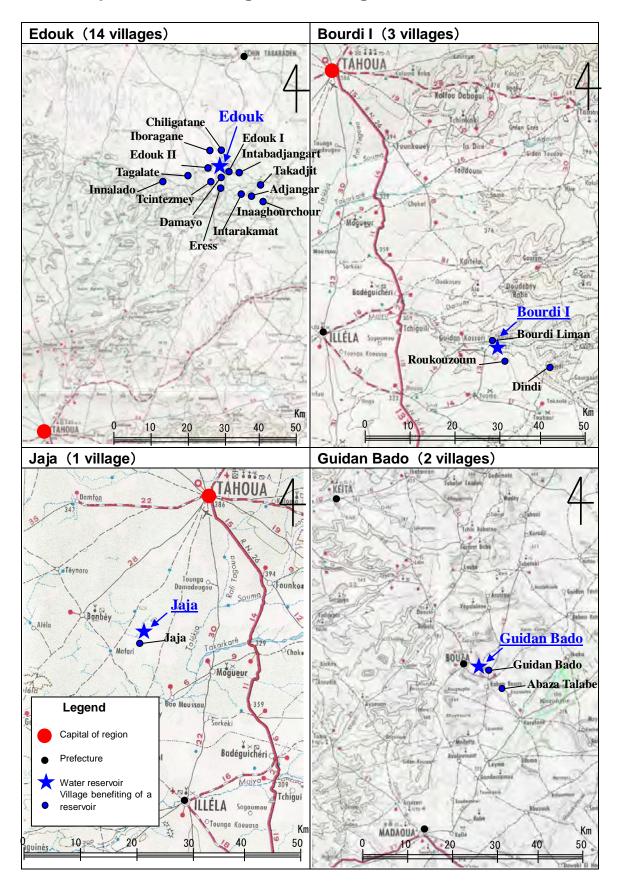
Japan International Research Center for Agricultural Sciences (JIRCAS)

R D D J R 09-069

# Map of the water reservoirs object of the pilots projects



# Maps of the 20 villages benefiting of the water reservoirs



# Second volume: The pilots projects

# **Table of contents**

Map of the water reservoirs object of the pilots projects	i
Maps of the 20 villages benefiting of the water reservoirs	ii
Table of contents	iii
List of tables	v
List of figures	vi
Chapter 1 : Contents of the pilot projects	1-1
1.1 Objective	
1.2 Basic Orientations	
1.3 Contents of the Pilot Projects	1-1
1.4 Need for the contribution of the populations	
1.5 Execution plan of the pilot projects	1-3
1.6 Method of evaluation	1-6
1.7 Method of follow-up	1-6
Chapter 2 : Selection of the reservoirs and the targeted villages, presentation of these reservo	oirs and
these villages	2-1
2.1 Selection procedure of the sites of water reservoirs and their outlines	2-1
2.1.1 Selection procedure of the sites of water reservoirs targeted for the pilot projects	
2.1.2 Outline of the sites of targeted water reservoirs	
2.2 Selected villages and the process of their selection	
2.2.1 Process of selection of the target villages	
2.2.2 Villages	2-24
Chapter 3 : Results of the Monitoring of PP	3-1
Chapter 4 : Process of establishment of the AP	4-1
4.1 Reflexions on the contents of monitoring sheets	
4.2 Evaluation of the PP by the executive members of Cooperatives	
4.3 Result of the final evaluation of the PP	
4.4 Content of the AP and the effectiveness of actions	
4.5 The activities of the AP verified by the pilot project	4-13
Chapter 5: Evaluation of the economic feasibility of the PP	5-1
5.1 Study for the check out of the current agricultural state	5-1
5.1.1 Aims of the study	5-1
5.1.2 Methods of the study	5-1
5.1.3 Results of the study	
5.2 Awaited results in relation with the activities of income improvement in the framework PP	
5.2.1 Gardening	
5.2.2 Rice growing	
5.2.3 Fruit growing	
5.2.4 Fish stocking	
5.3 Evaluation of the economic feasibility of the construction of the small scale dams	
Chapter 6 : Collaboration with NGO and Rural sector organisations	6-1
6.1 Collaboration with the NCO	

6.1.1 Objectives of collaboration with the NGO	6-1
6.1.2 Selection of the NGO providing the actions	
6.1.3 Presentation of NGO ADA	
6.1.4 Collaboration with NGO ADA.	
6.2 Collaboration with the structures in connection with the rural sector	
6.2.1 Collaboration with the project "School for all" carried out by JICA	
6.2.2 Collaboration with the Inputs Project carried out with the support of Food and	0.5
Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO)	6-3
6.2.3 Collaboration with the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-arid Tropics	-
(ICRISAT)	6-4
6.2.4 Collaboration with the National Institute of the Agronomic Research of Niger (NIARN)	
6.2.5. Center of support to rural arrangements (CSRA) former project Keita	
Appendix PP1: Project design Matrix (PDM)	
Appendix PP2: Study on salinization	
Appendix PP3: Results of the study by simplified sismic prospection	
Appendix PP4: List of guides and supports	
Appendix PP5: Environmental and social assessment	
Appendix PP6: Calculation of rate of internal return per site	

# List of tables

Table 1.1(1) Bonds between	en the Action Plan and the pilot projects	1-1
Table 1.3(1) Contents of the	ne activities of the pilot projects	1-2
Table 1.5(1) Annual execu	ation plan of the pilot projects by level of intervention: state services,	
		1-4
Table 2.1(1) Summary tab	le of the distribution of natural and socio-economic conditions in 66	
	irs	2-3
Table 2.1(2) Results of sel	ection according to cases of the water reservoirs objects of the pilot	
projects		2-5
Table 2.1(3) Specifications	s of the water reservoir of Bourdi I	2-6
	s of the water reservoir of Edouk	
Table 2.1(5) Specifications	s of the water reservoir of Guidan Bado	2-11
	s of the water reservoir of Jaja	
	nic situation of targeted reservoirs	
	fiting from the literacy centers from 2004 to 2006	
	e prevalent benefit villages in the agricultural use of the 4 water	
	jects of the pilot projects	. 2-23
	object of the pilot projects	
	the benefit villages of the reservoirs object of the pilot projects	
		3-1
	heet of the project of reinforcement of the means of work of the basic	
	ents	3-7
	heet of the project of reinforcement of the capacities of the basic	
		. 3-10
	heet of the Project of installation of a system of capitalization and shar	
		. 3-13
	heet of the Project of support to the installation of the reservoir users	
		. 3-21
C	heet of the Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of	
	member of the cooperative of reservoir users	
	heet of the Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of	
_		
	heet of the Project of support for the organization of the populations	
	heet of the Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of	
	member of the organizations	. 3-41
	sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -	
	ns on the crops, plant health prevention	3-49
	sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural technics -	
	n of ecofarms	3-52
	sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural technics -	5 52
	n of improved varieties	3-55
	sheet of the Project of reinforcement of the agricultural management	
	sheet of the Froject of reimorecinent of the agricultural management	3-58
	sheet of the Project of experimentation of the introduction of rice	5 50
	sheet of the Froject of experimentation of the introduction of free	3-64
	sheet of the project of introduction of fish farming	
	sheet of the Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of	
	equipments	
	sheet of the Project of conservation of the arable lands	
	sheet of the Project of prevention of the damage caused by the animals	
	sheet of the Project of support to the income generating activites (IGA	
	should be and I to just of support to the modific generaling activities (107)	-, - , 0

Table 3.1(20) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of the capacities in reading and	
writing	
Table 3.1(21) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of knowledge in terms of health	
and hygiene	3-97
Table 3.1(22) Monitoring sheet of the Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves	. 3-101
Table 3.1(23) Monitoring sheet of the Project of introduction of a system of saving and turning	
credit (tontine)	
Table 4.1(1) Result of the discussions SSOD and regional government service of Tahoua based	
the monitoring of PP for the reflexion on activities of the AP in February 2009	
Table 4.2(1) Projects adopted in the AP by the cooperatives	
Table 4.3(1) Final projects to retain in the AP	
Table 4.4(1) Content of the AP and effectivness of actions.	
Table 4.5(1) Activities of the AP verified by the pilot project	
Table 5.1(1) Distribution of the total agricultural production in rainy season and dry season per	
individual on the level of the three sites	
Table 5.1 (2) Distribution of the subsistence farming of the agricultural production in rainy seasons.	
and dry season	
	3-2
Table 5.2(1) Average yields (t/ha) of the main garden crops for the period of 2000 to 2004 of	<i>-</i> 2
Tahoua region	
Table 5.2(2) Yields hoped after the introduction of the project	5-3
Table 5.2(3) Results of the rice harvest in Edouk and Bourdi for the pilot project	
"Experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA"	
Table 5.2(4) Data on the species of introduced fruit trees	
	5_/
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP)	5-5
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5 1-5 1-7
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-7
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-7 2-9
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-7 2-9 2-9
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP)  Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects.  Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I)  Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I)  Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk)  Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk)  Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado)	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-9
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-9 2-12
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-9 2-12 2-13
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 2-7 2-9 2-13 2-15 2-16
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production  Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP)  Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects  Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I)  Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I)  Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk)  Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk)  Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado)  Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado)  Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Jaja)  Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Jaja)  Figure 2.1(9) Accesses to formal and informal credit	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-12 2-15 2-16
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP) Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-12 2-16 2-18 2-18
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP) Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects  Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk) Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk) Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Jaja) Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Jaja) Figure 2.1(9) Accesses to formal and informal credit Figure 2.1(10) Number of practitioners of IGA Figure 2.1(11) Type of IGA carried out in the 20 target villages of the study	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-12 2-15 2-18 2-18 2-19
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP) Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk) Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk) Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Jaja) Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Jaja) Figure 2.1(9) Accesses to formal and informal credit Figure 2.1(10) Number of practitioners of IGA Figure 2.1(11) Type of IGA carried out in the 20 target villages of the study Figure 2.1(12) Number of persons that know how to read and write in the households	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-13 2-15 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-19
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  List of figures  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP) Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects.  Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk) Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk) Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Iaja) Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Iaja) Figure 2.1(9) Accesses to formal and informal credit Figure 2.1(10) Number of practitioners of IGA Figure 2.1(11) Type of IGA carried out in the 20 target villages of the study Figure 2.1(12) Number of persons that know how to read and write in the households Figure 2.1(13) Factors unfavourable for literacy in households	1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-15 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-20
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production Table 5.3(2) Rate of internal return per site  List of figures  Figure 1.5(1) The pilot projects implementation program (PP) Figure 1.7(1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects. Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I) Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk) Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk) Figure 2.1(5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado) Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Jaja) Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Jaja) Figure 2.1(10) Number of practitioners of IGA Figure 2.1(11) Type of IGA carried out in the 20 target villages of the study Figure 2.1(12) Number of persons that know how to read and write in the households Figure 2.1(13) Factors unfavourable for literacy in households Figure 2.1(14) Most frequent diseases in the houses (investigation near 120 houses)	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-15 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-20 2-21
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-12 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-21 2-21 2-22 2-21
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-12 2-18 2-18 2-19 2-21 2-21 2-22 2-21
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-15 2-16 2-19 2-20 2-21 2-22 2-22
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-15 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-20 2-20 2-22 2-22 2-23
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-16 2-16 2-18 2-19 2-20 2-21 2-22 2-23 2-26
Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production	5-5 1-5 1-7 2-7 2-9 2-16 2-16 2-17 2-19 2-20 2-21 2-22 2-23 2-26 2-26 2-26 2-27

Figure 2.2(4) Fields of the activities 100% carried out with the village's own resources	2-28
Figure 2.2(5) Decision making on village level	2-28
Figure 3.1(1) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Bourdi I)	3-3
Figure 3.1(2) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Edouk)	3-4
Figure 3.1(3) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Guidan Bado)	3-5
Figure 3.1(4) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Jaja)	
Figure 4.1(1) Diagram of the basic design of the action plan	
Figure 6.1(1) Map of the zone of intervention of ADA	

# Chapter 1: Contents of the pilot projects

# 1.1 Objective

The objective of the pilot projects (in summary PP hereafter) is well to seize the relevance of the project of Action plan and the problems encountered by testing on real scale its principal activities to contribute thus to the establishment of an Action plan of a greater feasibility.

For that, all the activities the draft of the Action plan established in 2006 were tested. The differences between the pilot projects and the Action plan are indicated in table 1.1(1).

Table 1.1 (1) Bonds between the Action Plan and the pilot projects

	Headings	Action Plan	Pilot Projects
Target re	gions	5 Regions	1 Regions
Number	of target reservoirs	36 sites	4 sites
Number	of target villages	159 villages	20 villages
Executio	n time	6 years (2010-2015)	3 years (oct.2006-June 2009)
Compon	ents of Activities	Various activities whose targets are the government agents, the populations and the reservoirs	ldem
Follow-	Basic study	To carry out	To carry out
up	Study PRA	-	To carry out
	Meeting	1 time every 2 months	1 time per month
Various (	guides	Use of handbooks prepared within the framework of the Pilot Projects.  Possibly improved	Making of new guides

#### 1.2 Basic Orientations

The orientations for the execution of the pilots projects based on the 4 following points:

- ①To design the targets of the actions in terms of state services, water reservoirs and villages
- ②To promote the participation of the populations in all the levels
- ③To reinforce the collaboration between the local administrations, the decentralized technical services, the financial backers and the NGO.
- (4) To adopt in the plans some techniques and methods easily understood by the populations, In the event of execution of the actions requiring an external support, it will be retained only the activities realizable with only a starting investment.

## 1.3 Contents of the Pilot Projects

The contents of the actions by pilot project are indicated in Table 1.3(1) hereafter. For more detail, the PDM matrix of this survey is joined in Appendix PP1.

Table 1.3 (1)Contents of the activities of the pilot projects

		Table 1.5 (1)	Contents of	the activities o	t the pilot projects
Type of action	Target	Action	Project		Contents
		Actions of reinforcement of	means of worl agents	inforcement of the c for basic extension	Equipment in motor bike, necessary fuel, regular maintenance of the motor bikes
	Level of the official	the support system for the populations by		inforcement of the the basic extension	Participation in the various trainings (village and reservoirs levels)
	services	the official services		illation of a system of nd share information	Equipment of the basic extension agents with of guides. Holding of the monthly meetings of follow-up and those of the consultative committee
			of the organization	port to the installation reservoirs users	Support to the set up of reservoirs users organization
Minimum package	Level of the sites	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of	the executive	support for the of the capacities of members of the reservoirs users	Support to the establishment of the Reservoirs Valorization Plans
	of the reservoi	the reservoirs users in management of	,	einforcement of the maintenance of the	Support in reinforcing reservoir maintenance capacities
		the actions	information flo	illation of a system of w and share of the ween recipients	Support to the popularization of the techniques between the sites of reservoirs and between villages Holding of seminars between the cooperatives of reservoirs users and the organizations at villages level
		Actions of reinforcement of	Project of	support for the the populations	Support with the installation of a village organization (VDC)
	Level of the villages	the capacities of the populations in management of the actions	Project of reinforcement	support for the of the capacities of members of the	Support to the planning for the Development of the village
			Project of improvement	1.Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention	Training on the basic concepts for the crops and the protection measures against the harmful insects
			of the agricultural	2.Introduction of the ecofarms	Training on the agricultural techniques aiming at the economy of water
			techniques	3.Introduction of improved varieties	Demonstrations of the crop with the improved varieties of millet and sorghum
		Actions		nprovement of the nagement techniques	Training on the methods of grouped purchase of the inputs and their use, the methods of self production of the seeds, conservation and adjustment of shipments, the management of the risks, the accumulation and the capitalization of information on the prices
		Actions of improvement of	Project of exp	perimentation of the	
	Level of the sites	the incomes		ntroduction of fish	Support to the Introduction of fish farming
small scale Integrat ed	of the reservoi rs			inforcement of the maintenance of the ment	Introduction of the techniques of construction of the concrete wells. Demonstrations on the system of pumping out with animal trained equipment
actions			Project of cons lands	ervation of the arable	Training in agroforestery, and protection techniques and soil conservation. Equipping with necessary materials
			Project of p	revention of the d by the animals	Materialization of the passage corridors and the grazing land
				support to income	Training on management and marketing
		Actions of	Project of capacities in re	reinforcement of ading and writing	Training of literacy instructors, training of the populations of the villages benefiting of the reservoirs in literacy
		improvements of the life condition		reinforcement of ealth and hygiene	Training of the users of the reservoirs on certain concepts of health and hygiene (malaria, diarrhea) related to water
			Project of i improved cook		Training of the users of the reservoirs on the manufacture of the improved cooking stoves
	Level of the villages	Actions of improvements of the incomes		duction of a system of ning credit (tontine)	Support to the introduction of micro-finance

## 1.4 Need for the contribution of the populations

To carry out a durable development by the villagers, it is important that they are convinced of the contents of the activities in order to raise their ownership and take in charge a part of the expenses of the activities.

When the contribution of the populations is raised, the population adapts more the infrastructures and/or the techniques used. Unfortunately, the level of the income of the populations in the target zone is very low; consequently it is impossible to start the new activities with a high rate of financial contribution.

For that, by taking account of these 2 elements, the rate of the financial contribution of the populations was given on the basis of following principles:

#### (1) Activities targeting the reservoirs

- ①For the activities relating to the reinforcement of the capacities of the rural populations (such as the trainings), the contribution of the populations will not be required.
- ②As regards the activities requiring the use of local materials such as earth blocks, those will be the responsibility of the populations.
- 3The activities of public interest such as the soil conservation around the reservoir and the maintenance and the repair of the reservoir will be dealt with by the population with regard to simple work
- ⑤According to CP's opinions, charge of the tools and materials which be used collectively was at 5% by the cooperative in 2007. But the pilot project showed that it could pay more in a cooperative, it could be 20% in 2008.

The financial contribution of the populations will be mobilized within the cooperatives of the reservoirs users, and will be used as starting funds for the system of purchase and sale in common of the agricultural inputs (Inputs Project).

#### (2) Activities targeting the villages.

- ①For the activities relating to the reinforcement of the capacities of the rural populations (such as the trainings), the contribution of the populations will not be required.
- ②The activities conceived by the populations will be their responsibility at 100%, they will not profit from any financial and material support.

## 1.5 Execution plan of the pilot projects

The period of execution of the pilot projects is 2 years and 9 months (from October 2006 to June 2009), and the most significant contents of these pilot projects to carry out per year on the level of the state services, the villages and the sites of the reservoirs are as follows:

- **-Year 2006**: Reinforcement of the system of popularization for the state services; collection of basic information on the level of the sites of the reservoirs. The organizations are installed on the village level.
- **-Year 2007**: Continuation of the activities of 2006 for the state services; on the level of the reservoirs, installation of the organizations and implementation of small scale integrated projects. Implementation of small scale integrated projects in the villages.
- -Year 2008: Continuation of the activities of 2007, and approaches for the extension of the assets.

**-Year 2009**: Final evaluation and establishment of an Action plan which will take into account the results of the evaluation.

According to the orientations listed above, the contents of the actions for each year are presented in figure 1.5(1) of the pilot projects implementation program below.

Table 1.5 (1) Annual execution plan of the pilot projects by level of intervention: state services, villages and water reservoirs

	State services	Sites of the water reservoirs	Villages	
	Reinforcement of the capacities of the state services and extension agents	Development of the water reservoirs (4 sites)	Prevalent benefit villages (4 villages)	Benefit villages (16 villages)
2006	- Reinforcement of the working means of the extension agents; - Meetings of follow-up; - Training for the reinforcement of the activities of the extension agents by the NGO; - Establishment of the various guides (projects) and their distribution to all the actors	- Execution of the basic study - Study on the real State of the income generating Activities - Study on the Use possibilities of subsoil water - Study on the current state of the small scale irrigation	- Support for the installation of the village Development Committees through the services of NGO - Support for the establishment of the village development plan for the Village Development Committees set up, - Partial execution of integrated micro projects (literacy)	- Support for the installation of the village development Committees through the services of NGO - Support for the establishment of the village development plans for the Village Development Committees set up, -Partial execution of small scale integrated projects (literacy)
2007	- Reinforcement of the working means of the extension agents - Meetings of follow-up - Establishment of the various handbooks (projects) and their distribution on the level of all the actors - Holding of exchange of views meetings with the sponsors and the NGO	- Support to the installation of the cooperatives of reservoirs users; - Support to the establishment of the reservoirs valorization plans - Support to the execution of the activities of maintenance of the reservoirs; - Actions of improvement of the agricultural techniques and agricultural management techniques - Actions of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the irrigation equipment - Actions of adjustment to prevention of the damage caused by the animal - Actions of conservation of the arable lands - experimentation of the introduction of rice Nérica - Introduction of fish faming - Support and training for the establishment of requests - Implementation of achievable projects by the populations	- Execution of achievable projects by the populations themselves	- Execution of achievable projects by the populations themselves - Participation to the various technical trainings especially which take place in the prevalent benefiting villages
2008	- Continuation of previous actions - Technical extension between villagers -Organization of seminars for the administrative and extension agents of the 5 regions	- Continuation of the preceding actions - technical extension between villager, - technical extension on the sites between villages (support for the organization of seminar)	Continuation of the preceding actions	- Continuation of the projects carried out by the populations themselves - Participation in the training especially technical held in the largest benefiting villages - technical extension on the sites (support for the organization of seminar)
2009	Final evaluation, app	roach for the implementation of the Action	plan at the end of the pile	ot projects

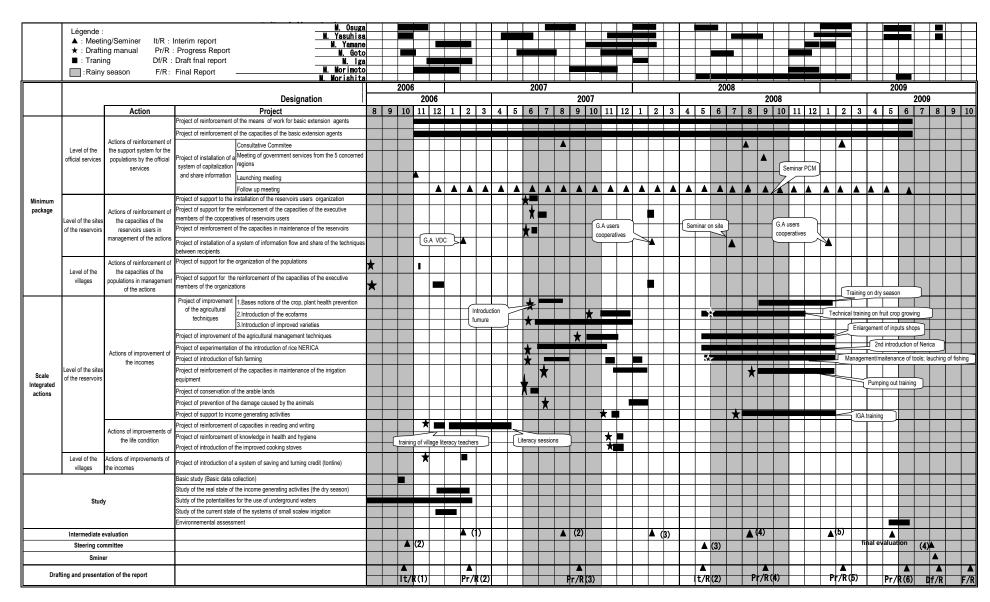


Figure 1.5 (1) Pilot projects implementation program (PP)

#### 1.6 Method of evaluation

The evaluation of the pilot projects is made through two axes which are those of the evaluation of the processes and the evaluation of the assets.

#### (1) Evaluation of the processes

It is a question of evaluating the relevance of the contents, the quantity and the period of the investments for each project.

#### (2) Evaluation of the assets

The result of each project evaluates whether the objective which carried out initial establishment was reached. Moreover, the effect (positive and negative) of the project which was not expected at the beginning is analyzed.

The results of this evaluation are taken into account for the continuation of the projects, through the modifications of the adopted techniques and the examination of additional projects, and in same time their taking into account in the development of the final action plan.

#### 1.7 Method of follow-up

(1) The process of follow-up
Here the process of follow-up of the data allowing the evaluation described above.
Identification of the basic data $\rightarrow$ Development of a program of pilot projects $\rightarrow$
Execution of the projects $\rightarrow$ Follow-up of the process $\rightarrow$ Follow-up of the assets $\rightarrow$
Analysis and evaluation $\rightarrow$ Correction of the projects $\rightarrow$
Execution of the rectified projects $\rightarrow$ Follow-up of the process $\rightarrow$ Follow-up of the assets
Analysis and evaluation $\rightarrow$ Taking into account in the Action plan

# (2) Mode of acquisition of the data within the framework of the follow-up

One can classify the pilot projects into three great groups: projects targeting the state services, the projects targeting the villages, and the projects targeting the sites of the reservoirs. The data for these projects are collected in the following way:

- ①Notes taken by the model peasants
- ②Studies, notes taken by the field extension agents
- 3 Data acquisition through the studies undertaken directly by the homologous structures or the study mission
- (4) Reports of the NGO or consulting service provider
- ⑤Investigations of all kinds carried out by the study mission during the execution and the completion of the pilot projects.

#### (3) Device of execution and follow-up of the projects

Meetings of follow-up of the pilot's projects are held, in theory once per month. The first Consultative Committee was held on August 21, 2007 and the second was held on February 12, 2009 to give a progress report on the results of the activities undertaken including the monthly follow up meetings; it was also used as framework of dialogue on the manner of extending the assets in time and space. With the participation of 55 persons (the first) and 54 persons (the second), namely the persons concerned by the Study (at the levels of region, department, commune and village), the representatives of other projects of rural development and NGO, it made it possible to more promote the sharing of information between the concerned parts, and the constitution of a

system of co-operation (For the details, to see the recapitulative form of follow-up 3.1(4) on the reinforcement of the system of support to the populations by the state services (Project of adjustment of a system of capitalization and sharing of information) of Chapter 3 (Result of the Monitoring PP), in second volume.

Here is a diagrammatic representation of the execution unit and follow-up of the pilot projects.

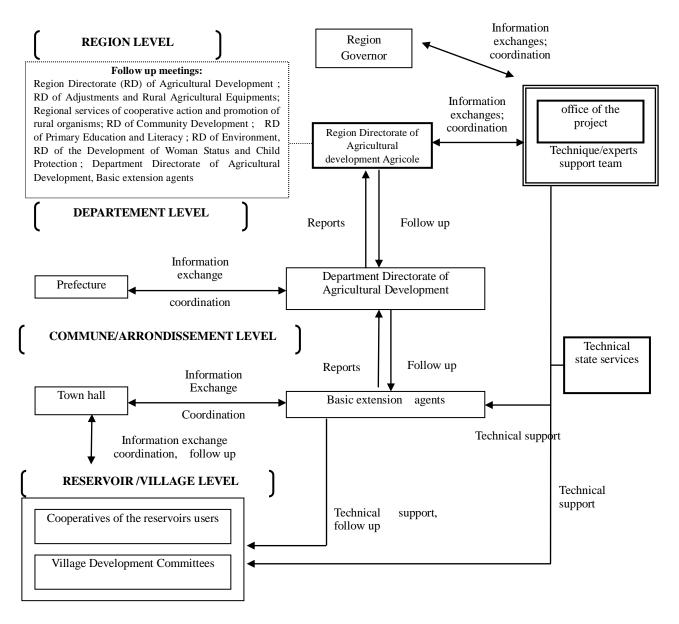


Figure 1.7 (1) Structure of follow-up of the Pilot Projects

# Chapter 2: Selection of the reservoirs and the targeted villages, presentation of these reservoirs and these villages

#### 2.1 Selection procedure of the sites of water reservoirs and their outlines

# 2.1.1 Selection procedure of the sites of water reservoirs targeted for the pilot projects

# (1) Conditions for the selection of the sites objects of the pilots project

The conditions for the selection of the sites objects of the pilots projects are as follows:

- ① Sites where it is possible to test the 3 categories of listed reservoirs;
- ② Sites where it can be checked out the differences in ethnic characteristics between farmers and nomads:
- ③ Sites where it can be checked out the differences in situation when ever an organisation of reservoirs management exists or not;
- ④ Sites where we can test the 3 great problems in terms of the utilistion of the water reservoir.

The reasons for which these conditions were retained are as follows:

# ① Categorization into 3 types of reservoirs

The water reservoirs built within the framework of the Special Program of the President of the Republic were classified into 3 categories according to the mode of storage of surface water and depending on the functionality. According to chapter 3.2 (first volume), this categorization is based on two great divisions which are on one hand the reservoirs in a situation such that the water resources are usable for agriculture, and on the other hand the reservoirs for which the use is currently problematic or it will be in a few years. The water reservoir whose water resources are usable for agriculture are also subdivided into small scale dams which retain surface water, and into weirs which give rise to a zone of flood. Thus a total of three categories of water reservoir were obtained (see figure 3.2 (5) in first volume). Consequently, it will be selected at least one site of water reservoir in each one of these 3 categories among those which will be the subject of the pilot projects.

It was counted 22 sites of reservoirs of the second category (thresholds of spreading), that is 1.4 times more than the 16 sites of reservoirs of the first category (of small scale dams' type), and it can be chosen an additional site for the second category, which are two sites for this category. The third category includes the greatest number of sites with 28 reservoirs, however they are sites where the use of the water reservoirs at agricultural ends is difficult, and one will thus select only one site of water reservoir where it can be examined only the development on a village scale. Thus four sites were selected out of the 66 reservoirs for the implementation of the pilot projects.

#### 2) Difference in ethnic characteristics

The ethnic groups of Niger are of a great diversity, and one can establish a great distribution according to their activities between the farmer's ethnic groups and the nomadic ethnic groups. These last years, the nomadism is made increasingly becoming difficult because of the reduction in the pastures, and the nomadic populations are becoming more sedentary and practise agriculture. This tendency probably will continue in the future. To the origin, the nomadic people lead their activities by family and one can think that they are not used to collective work completed by several families or village district. This is why the sites of water reservoirs will be selected including the sites whose main beneficiaries are the farmer's ethnic groups and others whose main recipients are the nomadic ethnic groups and this in order to check the differences between the organisational forms and the approaches of village development in the farmers and nomadic ethnic groups.

③Existence or not of an organization of water reservoirs users

The action plan forecasts the installation of organizations of water reservoir users in order to carry out an effective exploitation of their water resources. In addition, the inventory study of the water reservoirs allowed checking that there were already some organizations of use for 4 reservoirs out of 66. To check the differences in performance in terms of the use of the water reservoir, according to the current existence or not of such organizations, the selection of the sites objects of the pilot projects will include sites where a management committee of the water reservoir already exists and others where it does not exist.

(4) The three great factors of constraint for the use of the water reservoirs

The three great factors of constraints highlighted in the inventory study the water reservoirs are the lack of water, the insufficiency of arable lands and the damage caused to crops by the cattle. This is why our choice will be made on the sites where these three great factors of constraint are sorted out in order to be able to test some measures for these three factors in the pilot projects.

# (2) Headings for the examination of an application widened in 5 regions

The sites of water reservoirs objects of the pilots projects which were selected on the basis of 4 condition mentioned above must at the same time and as much as possible have an applicability for a great number of natural and socio-economic conditions in order to facilitate the deployment in the 5 regions of the zone object of the Action plan. For that, one will examine in which proportion the distribution of the natural and socio-economic conditions in the 4 sites of reservoirs objects of the pilot projects corresponds to that of the whole of the 66 sites. The examined headings are indicated in Chapter 4 volume AP. They are the 6 following points according to the results of analysis of the inventory study of the water reservoirs.

- (1) Annual rainfall
- 2 Number of farmerson the sites of water reservoir
- 3 Surface area cultivated on the sites of water reservoir
- 4 Cultivated surface area per farmer
- (5) Percentage of surface area already cropped
- 6 Distance from the larg benefiting village to the market

Table 2.1(1) indicates the distribution of the 4 conditions for the selection and the 6 headings studied for the applicability in the 66 water reservoirs. The number "1" is mentionned when the sites fulfilling the conditions and the examined headings.

The aplicability level to other sites in the 5 regions selected for the pilots projects is pospoined under the form of coverage rate. The coverage rate is conceived as follows.

For instance, concerning the condition for the distribution of annual rainfall in table 2.1(1), the quantities indicated are: range between 200mm to 350mm and between 350mm to 600mm, and between 600mm to 800mm; to each intervalle correspond respectively 6, 51 and 9 sites, witch respectively gives in percentage of the total of sites of wter reservoir: 9%, 77% and 14%. If we conform to this idea, the quantity of rainfall in the wter reservoir of Kongou Gorou is situated in the intervalle ranged between 350mm and 600mm, and if we only consider annual rainfall, Kongou Gorou can be considered representative of 77% of sites of water reservoirs in the 5 regions. It is working with this conception that the coverage rate of 6 headings indicated above has been indicated in the last line of table 2.1 (1)

Table 2.1(1) Summary table of the distribution of natural and socio-economic conditions in 66 water reservoirs

						tego of serv			innua		Nun	nber	of fa	ırmeı	rson	С		ing sı area	urfac	ce			g surf r farr		SL	rcenturface alres cultiv	e are ady	a	mo: villa	veen st pr age a mar	ofit and	Eth	ınic ups	Rese s u organ	ser	unc d	obler ount durir lisati	ere ng
No.	Name of the reservoir	Name of the region	Region number	Type of reservoir	Category 1	Category 2	Cate 3 (thresholds of spreading /small scale dams)	200≦x<350	350≦x<600	600≦x<800	0	0 <x≤100< th=""><th>100<x≦200< th=""><th>200<x≤500< th=""><th>500<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<></th></x≤10<></th></x<></th></x≤500<></th></x≦200<></th></x≤100<>	100 <x≦200< th=""><th>200<x≤500< th=""><th>500<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<></th></x≤10<></th></x<></th></x≤500<></th></x≦200<>	200 <x≤500< th=""><th>500<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<></th></x≤10<></th></x<></th></x≤500<>	500 <x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<></th></x≤10<></th></x<>	0	0 <x≤10< th=""><th>10<x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<></th></x≤10<>	10 <x≤50< th=""><th>50&lt;×≤100</th><th>100<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<></th></x≤50<>	50<×≤100	100 <x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0<x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<></th></x<>	0	0 <x≤0.1< th=""><th>0.1<x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<></th></x≤0.1<>	0.1 <x≤0.5< th=""><th>0.5<x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<></th></x≤0.5<>	0.5 <x< th=""><th>0</th><th>0&lt;×≦50</th><th>50<x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<></th></x<>	0	0<×≦50	50 <x≤100< th=""><th>100<x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<></th></x≤100<>	100 <x< th=""><th>0<x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<></th></x<>	0 <x≦1< th=""><th>1<x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<></th></x≦1<>	1 <x≤10< th=""><th>10<x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<></th></x≤10<>	10 <x< th=""><th>Ethn. Agriculteurs</th><th>Ethnies nomades</th><th>Oui</th><th>Non</th><th>Insufficiency of arable lands</th><th>Shortage of water</th><th>amages caused by animal on crops</th></x<>	Ethn. Agriculteurs	Ethnies nomades	Oui	Non	Insufficiency of arable lands	Shortage of water	amages caused by animal on crops
1	Kongou Gorou	NI	- 1	MB	1				1						1					1			1				1				1	1		1				
2	Sorey	NI		MB	1				1		-					1					1				1					1		1			1			
		NI		MB	1	L	L		1	ш				1			1					1				1				1		1			1		Ш	1
	Gombewa Kore Behcemi	DOS DOS		MB MB	1	H	H		1	Н				1			1	1				1				1				1	1	1			1		-	-
	Rouda Goumandey	DOS		MB	1	H	H	-	_	1	=	=	1	_	=	-	1	_	=			1	=	-		1		_	=	1		1			1	1	-	_
7	Dan Lssa(Danja)	MAR		MB	1	Г	Г		1			1																		1		1			1	1		
8	Rafin Wada	MAR	3	MB	1				1			1						1					1				1				1	1			1			
9	Tchidafawa	MAR		MB	1				1				1					1					1					1		1		1			1	1		
10	Guidan Bado	TAH		MB MB	1				1	Н		_	1				_	1				_	1				_	1	_	1		1		1		1	1	1
	Tarwada Bonkor	TAH TIL		MB	1	H	H		1	$\vdash$		1	1			-	1		1		_	1	1	-		-	1	1	1		1	1		1	1	1		_
	Fanakoira	TIL		MB	1				1				÷					1	-				1	-			1	-			1	÷			+	1		
14	Gaigorou	TIL		MB	1				1			1						1					1			1				1		1			1	1		
15	Kandoum	TIL	8	MB	1				1		1					1					1				1					1		1			-1			1
	Mari	TIL		MB	1				1						1				1			1				-1					1		1		-1	1		
17	Sanam	TIL		MB	1	F		1	,				1					_	1			Ţ,	1				1		1	Ļ		1			1		1	Ļ
	Bougiri	DOS DOS		SE SE		1	┝		1	1		1	1					1				1	1			1	1			1		1		_	1	1	1	1
20	Kogarbeye Tanda	DOS		SE		1	H			1		_	1				1					1		_		1				1		1			1	۲	1	-
	Bakassomouba	MAR		SE		1	H		1	Η.			_	1			_		1			_	1	_		_	1			1		1			1		H	
22		MAR		SE		1			1					1					1				1					1			1	1			1		1	
		MAR		SE		1			1				1					1					1				1			1		1			1			
		MAR		SE		1	_	1	,	$\vdash$		1		_			1		_					1		1	_		1	,		1			1	Ļ	1	
		MAR		SE		1	┝		1					1					1				1				1			1		1			1	1	Н	=
	Magagi Rogo Mili	MAR MAR		SE		1	H		1			1		-			1		_	$\vdash$		1		_		1	_			1		1			1			
	Roura	MAR		SE		1			1			Ė			1			1				1				1				1		1			1		1	
29	Akoukou	TAH		SE		1		1					1					1					1			1					1	1			1			1
	Bourdi 1	TAH		SE		1			1					1					1				1				1			1		1			1	1		
	Bourdi 2	TAH		SE		1	_		1	$\vdash$		Ļ		1				1				_	1		_		1			1		1			1	1	Ш	
33	Chanyassou	TAH		SE SE		1	-		1	Н		1	-			-	1	1		$\vdash$		1	-	_	1	-		_		1		1		_	1	1	Н	_
34		TAH		SE		1	H	1	_	Н			_	1		-				1			1				1	_		1		_	1	1		_	Н	1
		TAH		SE		1		Ė	1				1	Ė				1					1				1			1		1			1	1		
36	Gourgoutoulou	TAH		SE		1			1			1						1					1					1		1		1			1			
37	Zongon Roukouzoum	TAH	13			1			1				1					1					1			1				1		1			1			
38	Molia	TIL	18			1			1	H				-		H					-				_				-	1		1			1		H	4
	Bouki Kalgo	DOS		MB MB	H	H	1	Н	1	1	Н	Н	1	1	Н	1	$\vdash$	-1	$\dashv$	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	1	$\vdash$	_	$\dashv$	1	$\vdash$	H	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	1	$\dashv$
41		DOS		MB	t	Н	1	Н	1	Γ'	Н	Н	Ė	1	Н	۲	1	$\vdash$	-	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	+	-	1		$\dashv$	-	1		1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	1	$\dashv$
42	Tchankargui	DOS	8	MB			1			1		1				1					1				1					1		1			1		1	
43	Toulmeye	DOS		MB	L	$\vdash$	1	Щ	Į	1	ЬĪ	1	Ļ	Щ	Щ	1	П			П	1	Д			1	Д		$\Box$		1	Щ	1	П	П	1	Ц	1	$\Box$
	Balideye Koira Kobardaya	DOS	10 12	SE	⊢	⊢	1	Н	1	1	1	Н	1	Н	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	1	$\vdash$	_	-	-	1	1	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	H	1	4
	Koire Kobardeye Malam Kadi	DOS		SE	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	$\vdash$	1	÷	Н	1	Н	Н	H	1	$\vdash$	_	H	-	1	$\vdash$	-	-	1		$\dashv$	_	1	-	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	1	$\dashv$
	Roufai Kouara	DOS		SE	T	Г	1			1	П	1	Ė	П		1	Ħ				1				1	$\vdash$		_		1		1			1		1	$\dashv$
48	Tounga Mai Komso	DOS	16	SE			1		1	Ė			1				1				1					1					1	1			1		1	
49	Bokologi	MAR	1	MB	L	L	1	1		Щ	1	Щ			Щ	1				П	1	耳			1		↲	$\Box$		1		Щ	1		1	1	Щ	$\Box$
	Aval CDR	MAR		SE	⊢	<b>—</b>	1	Н	1	$\vdash$	Ш	H	$\vdash$	1	Η.	Ш			1	H		$\vdash$	1	_		$\vdash$	1	_		1		1			1	1	1	4
	Dan Gado Goumar	MAR MAR		SE SE	H	H	1	Н	1	Н	Н	Н	H	Н	1	Н	$\vdash$		-	1		$\vdash$	1	$\dashv$		$\vdash$		1		1	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	1	$\dashv$
	Kazazome	MAR		SE	t	Н	1	Н	1	Н	Н	Н	Н	1	H	Н	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	1		$\vdash$	1	_		$\vdash$		1	-	1		1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	H	$\dashv$
54	Sico-Niger	MAR	18	SE			1		1				1					1					1				1			1		1			1	1		
55	Soura	MAR	20	SE	L	匚	1		1	П	Į	Щ	1		Щ	Į		1		П	Į	1			Ţ	1		$\Box$		1	Į	1			1	Ц	Ц	$\Box$
56	Jaja	TAH		SE	├-	<b>—</b>	1	1	Ļ.	$\vdash$	1	H		H	H	1_			1	Щ	1	$\vdash$	_		1	$\vdash$	_	_		ų.	1	1			1	Ļ.	Н	4
5/ 52	Aboka Bartchawel	TIL TIL		MB MB	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	Н	1	$\vdash$	Н	1	Н	1	Н	H	1	$\vdash$	-	H		$\vdash$	1	1	1	$\vdash$	1	$\dashv$	-	1		1	H	$\vdash$	1		1	$\dashv$
	Djebou	TIL		MB	T	Г	1		1	П	П	H	1	П		П	$\vdash$	1					1	$\dashv$	$\dashv$		1	_		1		1			1		1	$\dashv$
60	Hamagorou	TIL	7	MB			1		1			1	Ė					1					1			1				1		1			1		1	
61	Tchantchergou	TIL	- 11	MB	L	L	1	Щ	1	Щ	Щ	1			Щ	Щ	1			П		1		$\Box$			1	$\Box$	1	Щ		Щ	1		1		Щ	$\Box$
	Boukari Kouara Farey Gorou2	TIL TIL		SE	⊢	⊢	1	Н	1	H	H	1	$\vdash$	Н	Н	1	$\vdash$	1	-	Н	_	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	1	$\vdash$	1	-	-	1	$\vdash$	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1			-
	Farey Gorou2 Farey Gorou3	TIL	15	SE	H	Н	1	Н	1		1	Н	H	Н	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	-	1	$\vdash$	-	$\dashv$	$\dashv$	1		1	$\vdash$	$\dashv$	1		1	$\dashv$
	Foneko	TIL	16	SE	t	Н	1	Н	1		1	Н	Н	Н	Н	1	$\vdash$		-	Н	1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	_	1	$\vdash$		_	1	-		1	$\vdash$	$\vdash$	1	H	1	$\dashv$
	Karta	TIL		SE			1		1			1				1					1				1						1	1			1	1		
ᆸ	total							6															30			18						62	4	4	62	24	26	8
	coverage rate(%)		i i		26	32	1 42	٥.	77	1 1 4	10	26	21	22	0	22	00	21	16		27	22	47	5		00	33	12	4.4	71	18				1			

MB:Mini Barrage(Small scale dams) SE:Seuil d'epandage(Weirs) NI:Niamey DOS:Dosso MAR:Maradi TAH:Tahoua TIL:Tillabery

The selection of sites of water reservoirs objects of pilots projects is carried out according to the following procedure,in accordance with the approach explained above.

# (3) Case No.1: Selection from the 5 regions

The 4 sites of water reservoirs objects of the pilots projects fulfill the 4 conditions of selection of the sites objects of pilots projects mentionned in (1) above and we choose a combination that gives

the highest value to the average coverage rate (applicability in other regions) in the 5 regions in (2). The selection results obtained with these conditions give for the first category of reservoirs, the water reservoir of Guidan Bado (Tahoua region) where there exist an organisation of water reservoir users and where it is ossible to check the problem of lack of water and dammages caused to crops. For the second category, one of the following 4 sites was retained with the applicability view point: Chanyassou (Tahoua region), Bakassomouba (Maradi region), Bourdi I (Tahoua region), Kounchi (Maradi region), and Magagi Rogo (Maradi region). For the third category, the site of Bokologi (Maradi region), witch is small scale dam where it is ossible to check out the roblem of arable lands insufficiency, was selected. Such a combination permits to cover about an average of 85% of the 6 headings for the applicability examination to the 66 water reservoirs.

The headings where we can not check the distribution of the whole of water reservoirs through the combination of the 4sites of water reservoirs are: annual rainfall of more than 601mm (14%); Number of farmers of more than 501 persons (8%); Cropped surface area of more than 100.1 ha (8%); surface area cultivated by farmers of more than 0.51 ha (5%); rate of surface area already cultivated of more than 0.1% to less than 50% (22%); distance from the largest benefiting village to the market far of 0 km to less than 1 km (11%) and more than 10.1 km (18%).

#### (4) Case No.2: Selection going from one region

The African Development Bank projects to bring a support to a part of the water reservoirs that were built in the frame work of the Special Program of the resident of the Republic in the 3 regions of Dosso, Maradi and Tillabery. To avoid the overlaping it is desirable to avoid as much as possible targeting these 3 regions for the ilots projects. Consequently, we study the selection of sites that will be the objects of the pilot projects in Tahoua region, and in this case, we will proceed through the following maner:

- ① Selection from the distribution into 3 categories: In Tahoua region, we find only one site qualified for the third category, eventhough the site of water resrvoir of Jaja is inevitably selected.
- ② Selection from the distinction between the farmers and nomadic ethnic groups:
  Only the prevalent benefiting village of Edouk isselected in Tahoua region. Consequently, the choice focussed Edouk as one of the two sites candidats of water reservoirs for the pilots projects of the second category.
- ③ Selection according to an existence or not of an organisation of reservoir users: We raise 3 sites of water reservoirs where exits an organisation of reservoir users in Tahoua region: Guidan Bado, Tarwada, and Edouk; the water reservoir of Edouk is alreadyselected in point ②.
- ④ Selection according to factors of constraint to development:
  - The only site where we can check the measues facing the lack of water being that of Guidan Bado, this water reservoir will be selected as site of object for the pilots projects in the first category. To check the measues against the damages caused to crops by animals, the two sites ensagable are Guidan Bado and Edouk selected in point ②.
  - The only water reservoirs where the measures facing the insufficiency of arable lands that can be checked out are those 4, Bourdi I, Bourdi II, Edir, and Gadiyaw (all from the 2<sup>nd</sup> category).
- ⑤ Selection considering the importance and the aplicability to other sites

  The water reservoirs candidats for the remaining site to be selected for the pilots projects are
  4 from the second category indicated in ④: Bourdi I, Bourdi II, Edir, and Gadiyaw. The site
  of water reservoir selected after carrying an study on how to abtain a combination that allow
  to study the highest number of possible annual rainfall distribution diagrams, surface area
  cultivated, nomber of farmers, surface area cultivated by farmer, rate of surface area already

cropped in relation to the surface area for cultivation, and the distance from villages to the market.

The natural and socio-economic conditions of the 4 sites selected during the process from ① to ⑤ were examined to be able to determine to which level their applicability can be extended to 66 other sites in 5 regions. The proportion in wich the 4 sites selected can cover the 6 headings of distribution of natural and socio-economic conditions in whole the 66 sites is of 79% in average.

## (5) Selection of sites objects of the pilots projects

The summary of results obtained in points (3) and (4) above is presented in table 2.1(2) below. For information, in this table are mentionned the site of wter reservoirs and also the average coverage rate in cases where only the applicability to other site is considered for the selection of water reservoirs objets of the pilots projects, ignoring conditions such as differences in farmers and nomadic ethnic groups, neithr the existence or the absence of organisations of resevoir use. Even in this case, the coverage rate does not reach 100%.

Table 2.1(2) Results of selection according to cases of the water reservoirs objects of the pilot projects

		е ре гр.			
CASE	Average coverage rate	Category 1	Category 2-1	Category 2-2	Category 3
Case No.1	85%	Gombewa (Dosso)	Chanyasso u (Tahoua)	Bourdi I(Tahoua) or Magagi Rogo(Maradi) or Bakassomouba(Mara di) or Kounchi(Maradi)	Bokologi (Maradi)
Case No.2	79%	Guidan Bado (Tahoua)	Edouk (Tahoua)	Bourdi I (Tahoua)	Jaja (Tahoua)
For information (case where only applicability to other sites is taken into account for the selection of the water reservoirs objects of the pilot projects, without taking account of the ethnic differences between farmers and nomad, nor of the existence or the absence of organizations of reservoir use)	93%	Gombewa (Dosso)	Kananbaka che (Maradi)	Edir(Tahoua) or Zongon Roukouzoum (Tahoua) or Iyataoua (Maradi)	Koire Kobardeye (Dosso)

As indicated in the Case No.2 of the previous table, if we carry out the pilot projects in only one region, average coverage rate is 79%, which represents a variation of 6% with the average coverage rate of 85% obtained in the case No.1 if the sites of the pilots projects were selected starting from all the 5 regions. However, in spite of a less rate of 6%, the execution of the pilot projects in only one region presents a greater priority, we thinks, if one takes into account ① an increased effectiveness of the management of the pilot projects, ② an increase in their impact by their deployment in only one region, and ③ the fact that it is possible to check synergy in the vertical organization of the state services on the levels village-commune-province-region.

In addition, as we can see it in the Case No.2, the region of the pilot projects, if those were carried out in only one region, would be that of Tahoua; in addition to the points ①to ③ above, the following point to underline why it has priority to carry out the pilot projects in this region of Tahoua:

It is possible to share the experiences in carrying the democratic elections by the population organisation, and inthe establishment and implementation of azctivities programs centered on

populations, wich were aquiered in the "Project school for all in Tahoua region" carry out the technical cooperation of JICA.

The headings exposed above were considered in their totality and the pilots projects will be carried out in the 4 water reservoirs of Guidan Bado, Edouk, Bourdi II and Jaja in Tahoua region.

### 2.1.2 Outline of the sites of targeted water reservoirs

Here is now a presentation of the characteristics in terms of equipment, water resources, agriculture, socio-economic situation etc of the four water reservoirs of Tahoua region which are the subject of the pilot projects (Guidan Bado, Bourdi I, Edouk and Jaja).

The tool for detection by simplified seismic waves implemented to analyze the water resources finds its limits to a depth of the rock substratum of ten and a few meters. We consequently eliminated on the four sites that of Jaja for which the probabilities of presence of a water table not very deep are very weak. In addition, in Bourdi I, results of the observations on the usage state condition of the existing wells in the surroundings of the site, and evidencies of many peasants who are used to subsoil waters, according to which, any where a well is sunk, water is found, induced us to judge that the need for a detection by seismic waves was not essential on Bourdi I which was thus not targeted. The results of the detections carried out in January 2007 in Edouk and Guidan Bado are presented below and in the document appendix PP3. The results of the detection carried out in January 2008 in Jaja, at ends of technics transfer are also mentioned. As the problem of salinisation appeared in an obvious way only in Guidan Bado, it is on this site only that the study on the salinisation was undertaken, whose results are fund in the appendix PP2.

#### (1) Bourdi I

#### (a) The reservoir

Built to bar the valley of Badaguichiri which extends from West to West, this reservoir is located at 1km upstream the reservoir of Bourdi II and at 5km upstream of the reservoir being constructed in Zongon Roukouzoum. In the fertile silts of the valley bed. One will find the basic data on the design of the reservoir of Guidan Bado in table 2.1(3) below:

Table 2.1(3) Specifications of the water reservoir of Bourdi I

Name of the work	Bourdi1	What is the objective of the reservoir	Infiltration (Threshold of Spreading)
Department	Illéla	Catchment surface area:(km2)	650
Commune of	Badaguichiri	Initial surface of reservoir (ha)	80
Central latitude of the reservoir	14' 26.770' N	Length of the reservoir (m) and hauteur:(m) Width (m)	679.1X3X10
Central Longitude of the reservoir	5' 31.823' E	Length of the outfall (of the exit of flooding water(m) and Charge(m)	121X1
Annual rainfall (mm)	300-400	Exploitable surface in dry season (ha)	80
Date of construction	2004	EC of the water in the dam (µS / cm)	164
What is the type of reservoir	lateritic gabion + dam	PH of the water in the dam	8.5

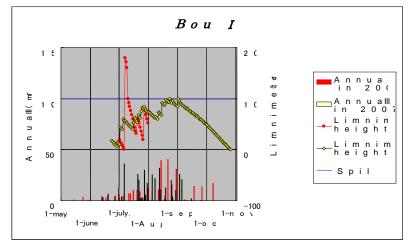
Source: Team of SSOD (Study of the current conditions of small size water reservoirs, documents provided by the regional service of installations and agricultural rural equipment of Tahoua).



Site of Bourdi I

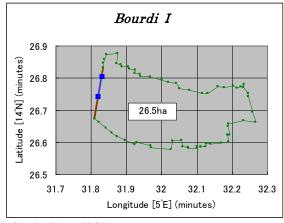
## (b) Water resources

The grounds in edge of the limit of high waters are devoted to onion cropping. Many traditional wells, in which water is reached to a depth of 4 to 6m, were dug on the bank of reservoir and are used as auxiliary irrigation for onion cropping and fall cropping. The reservoir, full at the beginning of September 2006, knew a drawdown of about 1,8 cm/j and was drained at the end of October. For the year 2007-2008, according to data's collected near the population, the daily fall of the water level below the level of the outfall was faster than the year 2006-2007, and there is a possibility that the dam for example is damaged due to flood. Figure 2.1 (1)has the daily rainfall and limnimetric heights for these two years. The grounds occupied by the fall crops around reservoir is surrounded by fences. Figure 2.1(2) indicates the approximate perimeter.



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(1) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Bourdi I)



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(2) Area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Bourdi I)

#### (c) Agriculture

The site of Bourdi I is the most active of the four sites in terms of gardening. Upstream and downstream of the reservoir (Threshold of spreading) are cultivated the tomato, garden pea, the potato, cowpea, etc in the form of fall crops. Moreover, all around the reservoir, tomatoes, the okra, sweet peppers, onions, etc are cultivated by irrigation with the water from the sumps. On the lands close to the reservoir which allow the fall cropping, some tradesmen occupied significant areas and many villager practise a small scale irrigated agriculture on pieces of land of an average surface area of 0.5 are. The conservation of the sumps and the prevention of the accidents during sinking are significant problems.

#### (d) Socio-economic situation

The reservoir of Bourdi I is a threshold of spreading located in the commune of Badaguichiri, department of Illéla. In the immediate vicinity of this threshold two water reservoirs were built within the framework of the Special Program of the President of the Republic (reservoir of Bourdi II and Zongon Roukouzoum). The villages which use the reservoir of Bourdi I are Bourdi Liman, Dindi and Roukouzoum. All these villages are very significant with a population of more than 23,000 inhabitants. Haoussa are in a majority in these villages but one finds also nomads Fulani and touaregs. The infrastructures are relatively arranged in these villages.

Weekly markets are held in Dindi and in Roukouzoum but the populations of these villages sell and buy more actively at the market of Badaguichiri, the chief town of the commune which is held each week to about thirty kilometres.

There is in addition a village development committee in each of the three (3) villages (Bourdi Liman, Dindi and Roukouzoum) since 2005. These VDC were created within the framework of the project Italy Funds of the ICFDS (Inter states Committee of Fight against the Drought in the Sahel) One has the impression that women express more than in the other target sites, perhaps because the NGO Care International exerts a support in terms of non formal credit near the female organizations of the three villages.

#### (2) Edouk

#### (a) The reservoir

This reservoir, whose catchment area is formed of the slopes of a broad range of hills in South-east, has the broadest underwater surface. We find the basic data on the design of the reservoir of Edouk in table 2.1(4) below:

Table 2.1(4) Specifications of the water reservoir of Edouk

Name of the reservoir	Edouk	What is the objective of the reservoir	Infiltration (Threshold of Spreading)
Department	Tchintabaraden	Catchment Surface area:(km2)	30
Commune of	Kaou	Initial surface area of the reservoir (ha)	120
Central latitude of the reservoir	15' 35.333' N	Length of the reservoir (m) and hauteur:(m) Width (m)	760X3X15
Central Longitude of the reservoir	5' 44.942' E	Length of the outfall (of the exit of flooding water(m) and Charge(m)	86X1
Annual rainfall (mm)	200-300	Exploitable area in dry season (ha)	120
Date of construction	2004	EC of the water in the dam (µS / cm)	630
What is the type of reservoir	Lateritic Gabions+banking	PH of the water in the dam	9.1

Source: Team SSOD (Study of the current conditions of small size water reservoirs, documents provided by the regional service of installations and rural agricultural equipment of Tahoua)

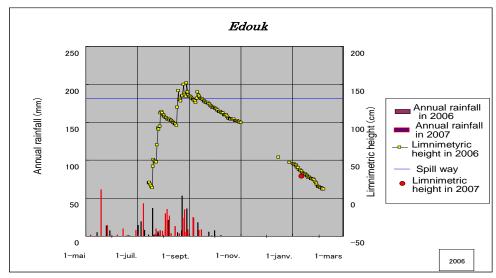
.



Site of Edouk

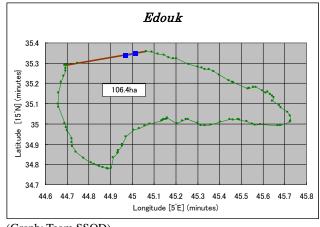
#### (b)Water resources

After the end of the rainy season, the fall cropping extends as the level of water is lowering. The reservoir, full in September 2006, knew a drawdown of about 0.8 cm/j and was drained in February. There were no significant changes in the limnimetric level in Edouk, between the year 2006-2007 and the year 2007-2008. Figure 2.1(3) presents the daily rainfall and limnimetric heights for these two years. The land occupied by the fall crops around the reservoir is surrounded by fences. Figure 2.1(4) indicates the approximate perimeter.



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(3) Daily rainfall and limnimetric height (Edouk)



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(4) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Edouk)

An estimate depth of the rocky substratum, thickness of the sedimentary layers, and depth of the water table was carried out on the basis of detection by simplified seismic waves operated within the framework of this Study.

Around the reservoir of Edouk, we finds to a depth of 2 to 4 meters a sedimentary layer of clayey nature, and the second layer is supposed to be an alluvial layer a little thicker. The limits depth accessible to detection by seismic waves did not make it possible to note the presence of a third layer. The agents of the state services which worked with the geological investigation at the time of construction gave the information that the reservoir surface was covered with a layer of 2 to 3 meters depth of clayey nature and which the sub-base contained much water, but the geological structure to a more significant depth is not certainly known.

The farmers who practise the irrigated agriculture directly on the downstream side of the dam dug sumps of approximately 5 m near the dam, but, according to their evidences, they did not find water. If the first clayer going from the surface contains water, we can find water there by digging a sump there, but we can suppose that when this water is exhausted, the subsoil water of the lower sedimentary layer becomes inaccessible to some usable depths.

There is to a few 800 m downstream from the reserve of Edouk a flooded depression in wintering, and irrigation agriculture there was already practised before with a drill. Plans of extension of irrigated agriculture are currently implemented, and FAO and an NGO arranges 10 wells each one for gardening.

In an objective of comparison with the results of detection around reservoir, a detection by seismic waves near the site of sinking of these wells. The presence of 3 layers within the limits of depth accessible to this detection was noted. The results indicate the presence of an impermeable or not easily permeable layer to a depth of approximately 17 m, and of a sandy alluvial aquifer layer of approximately 15 m thickness. The nature of the alluvial aquifer layer could be checked on the place using the spoil of the wells being sinking, and the geological structure makes it possible to state that it is about an appropriate place for sinking wells.

From now on, if there is the need to arrange a water supply facilities, it will be necessary to select the site and the type of water supply facilities by refining the results of this detection and by studying in a more detailed way the geological structure of the layers not very deep, through the observation of the state of the sumps dug by the farmers in dry season and samplings using an auger. The results of the synthesis of detections by simplified seismic waves are indicated in the appendixPP3.

# (c) Agriculture

Part of the villages around Edouk practically do not have arranged infrastructures, partly because they rather appeared recently (in the Sixties) with the fixing of nomadic populations, and they practically profited only from very limited support of the government and the backers. For that in many of target villages, there is no well nor of drillings and the problem of water is raised by the populations like main significant problem. Gardening has been practised on the site for two years with a support in seeds from FAO program but since there is no technical support, the cropping is done by groping. In spite of a strong will to practise the rainfed agriculture and of dry season agriculture many farmers have only few experiments on the cropping, they pain to identify even the nature of problems to which they are confronted. The food of the populations grew rich in particular with gardening but there is the problem of flow and of transformation during year of overproduction in this case a great part rots on the place. The fall cropping combined with watering are practised but in February 2006 we saw crops being desiccated before harvest because the peasants had not

taken account of the period of the low water level. To overcome that the farmers dig sumps but those break down in a repetitive way every year. The reservoir is not only of agricultural vocation, it is also useful for the breeding. The damage due to the intrusions of the animals is numerous, among other reasons it can be quoted the insufficiency of the fence of the fields.

#### (d) Socio-economic situation

The reservoir of Edouk is in the commune of Kao, department of Tchin Tabaraden and it is the reservoir more in north among the four reservoirs targeted for the pilot projects. It has also the lowest rainfall of the four sites with 200 to 300 millimetres per annum. This site has more than 100 hectares of cultivated lands and the reservoir is used by the populations of 14 villages in 2006. It is thus the target reservoir which has the greatest number of benefiting villages. The majority of the populations around the reservoir are Touaregs nomads. Touaregs have their own writing characters which and which they transmitted since the old days, named characters "Tifinagh", many men and women in the target villages can use these characters. The total population of the 14 villages is of 10,137 inhabitants but the number of inhabitants per village varies from 120 to approximately 1,500 inhabitants. The most significant village, Edouk 2 is a relatively large village, among other reasons because it is connected by a lateritic road to the chief town of the commune, Kao where there is a market which is held once per week.

#### (3)Guidan Bado

#### (a) The reservoir

The catchment area of this water reservoir is made up partly of the hills which extend to the East from the commune of Bouza. These hills deeply eroded in valleys present a complicated topography. The upstream of the reservoir is divided into two arms and the left bank is notably eroded. From the outfall located on right bank at 200m upstream of the dam, the surplus of water flows in a kori (river bed where water runs only due to rainfall). In its upstream part, the soil of reservoir is clayey and on right bank of the reservoir we observe sandy sediments. Hills with the steep slopes overhang from 20 to 30 m left bank of the reservoir basin. On right bank, the bank rises gently and the arable lands extend progressively with the fall.

The basic data on the design of the reservoir of Guidan Bado are indicated in table 2.1(5) below:

Table 2.1(5) Specifications of the water reservoir of Guidan Bado

rabio 211(0) opositioationic of the trater receives of Galdan Bade				
Name of the reservoir	Guidan Bado	What is the objective of the reservoir	Storage of water (small scale dam)	
Department	Bouza	Catchment surface area:(km2)	2.5	
Commune of	Bouza	Initial surface area of the reservoir (ha)	8.5	
Central latitude of the reservoir	14' 24.673' N	Length of the reservoir (m) and hauteur:(m) Width (m)	323X7X24	
Central Longitude of the reservoir	6' 3.458' E	Length of the outfall (of the exit of flooding water(m) and Charge(m)	36X0.5	
Annual rainfall (mm)	300~700	Exploitable surface area in dry season (ha)	8.3	
Date of construction	reservoir not completed	EC of the water in the dam (µS / cm)	450	
What is the type of reservoir	Lateritic Gabions +bankment	PH of the water in the dam	7.4	

Source: Team SSOD (Study of the current conditions of small scale water reservoirs, documents provided by the regional service of installations and rural agricultural equipment of Tahoua).



Site of Guidan Bado

# (b) Water resources

Reservoir, full at the beginning of October 2006, knew a drawdown of about 1.3 cm/j. The daily rainfall and the limnimetric heights of Guidan Bado are presented in figure 2.1(5). Figure 2.1(6) presents the extent (maximum) of the water reservoir, its extent at January 20, 2007, and the approximate circumference of the downstream irrigated arable lands.

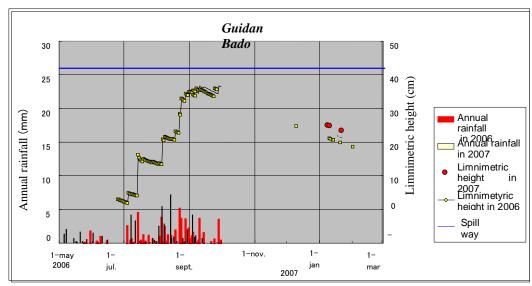
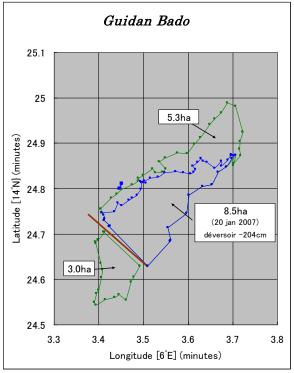


Figure 2.1 (5) Daily rainfall and limnimetric heights (Guidan Bado)



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(6) Surface area usable for cultivation around the reservoir (Guidan Bado)

Here are the results of the study on salinisation:

#### (1) The water of reservoir:

Electric conductivity (EC) in the water of the reserve, which is almost equal to a point immediately to the upstream of the dyke and the point upstream of the reservoir, is of  $0.41 \sim 0.42 \, \text{mS/cm}$ , which is high. The water of the reservoir thus contains salt.

## ② Ground water downstream:

Stagnant water coming from the drain of the core of the dyke has the very high EC of 2mS/cm, and it is possible that the embankment soil used to assemble the dam contains salt with a high concentration, and that this one thus re-appears. In general, the EC drops as we move away from the dike.

#### (3)The lixiviate

The sampling points of the soil samples on fields downstream are inside the fields of irrigated cultivation for the No 1 and 2, and in extreme cases bordering with the fields for rainfed agriculture for the No 3. The No 1 and 2 are clayey, and No 2 contained a significant quantity of water during sampling, so much so that water came out. The No 3 is a compact sandy ground; it has a value of EC to a figure of less than the two others. The three sampling areas show an ascending value according to the depth. These are the detail of the results of the study on salinization in the appendix PP2.

According to results' of simplified seismic detections by wave carried out by the present study, the reservoir of Guidan Bado is covered with a tender sandy layer of a depth from 7 to 10 meters, under which we supposes the presence of a layer of sandstone. The presence of a third layer could not be detected with depths accessible to detection by seismic waves. The propagation velocity of the waves in the second layer is not high, which makes to judge that it is about a semi permeable layer.

From now on, if it is necessary to arrange a water supply facility, it will be necessary to select the site and the type of water supply facility by refining the results of this detection and by studying in a more detailed way the geological structure of the layers not very deep, through the observation of the state of the sumps dug by the farmers in dry season and of samplings using an auger. The details of the results of detection by simplified seismic waves are presented in the appendix PP3.

### (c) Agriculture

Since the construction of the reservoirs, only some peasants practised in 2005-2006 the tomato and lettuce cropping, but the number of peasants practising gardening during dry season obviously increased in 2006-2007, then in 2007-2008. The situation of the small scale dam in terms of water reservoir is good, but it is noted the problem of the salinity which can be an obstacle to the practice of certain cropping. Damage due to salinisation started to appear immediately under the dike. Moreover, there is no water intake starting from the dam, which prevents the use downstream of the stored water. Downstream, the soils in which clay and sand mix let appear stones that and there, but it is possible to arrange to obtain good exploitable surfaces. At the end of the rainy season, the level of the table downstream goes up until approximately 1 meter to the top of the soil surface. The farmers attribute the non-development of gardening to the fact that they do not have experience on the matter and that many villagers go for migration during the dry season, consequently there is no labour force. Some of them also evoked the absence of a device of water intake and the non adjustment of arable land.

#### (d) Socio-economic situation

The reservoir of Guidan Bado, of small scale dam type, is located in the commune of Bouza, department of Bouza. It is found to less than 5 kilometres of the chief town of the commune and the department that is the town of Bouza which houses a significant market where the purchases and sales are done. Rainfall, with 300 to 700 millimetres per annum is highest among the four sites. The villages' users of the reservoir are those of Guidan Bado and Abaza Talabé in addition to Bouza. The population of Guidan Bado is very significant with 5,000 inhabitants and that of Abaza talabe is of 1,117 inhabitants. In dry season, many men go in migration, in particular in Nigeria and Cameroon.

#### (4) Jaja

#### (a) The reservoir

Small reservoir enclosed on the two sides by hills of a relative height of approximately 20m. The topography of the upstream located contrary to the dam is that of a flat and low plateau, but a watershed closes the catchment's area. There is no arable land in the vicinity which could use the water of the reservoir. Even though first of all classified threshold of spreading; it is a small scale dam from its function. The basic data on the design of the reservoir of Jaja are presented in table 2.1(6) below:

Table 2.1(6) Specifications of the water reservoir of Jaja

	<u> </u>		
Name of the reservoir	Jaja	What is the objective of the reservoir	Storage of water (Small scale dam)
Department	Tahoua	Catchment Surface area:(km2)	2
Commune of	Bambèye	Initial reservoir surface area (ha)	2
Central latitude of the reservoir	14' 43.098' N	Length of the reservoir (m) and hauteur:(m) Width (m)	82X2X6
Central Longitude of the reservoir	5' 10.000' E	Length of the outfall (of the exit of flooding water (m) and Charge(m)	40X0.2
Annual rainfall (mm)	200-400	Exploitable surface area in dry season (ha)	0
Date of construction	2001	EC of the water in the dam (µS / cm)	80
What is the type of reservoir	Cyclopean concrete	PH of the water in the dam	8.1

Source: Team SSOD (Study of the current conditions of small size water reservoirs, documents provided by the regional service of installations and rural agricultural equipment of Tahoua).



Site of Jaja

In January 2008, within the framework of the transfer of techniques of detection by seismic waves, a detection was carried out on four measurement lines on the site of Jaja. The analysis of the data of the measurements taken on the lines no 1 and 3 make to suppose that the surface layer near the dam is made up of tender sediments on a depth from 1 to 2 meters, and that the sub-soil is a sedimentary layer a little thicker. The curves of arrival of the waves on lines No 1 and 2 present discontinuities, which makes to think that more tender sedimentary layers, inducing a propagation velocity of the slower seismic waves, are overlapping in the second layer. The measurement line No 4 a little bit upstream made it possible to judge that the higher limit of the third layer was at a depth of approximately 10 meters. Figure 2.1(7) presents the site of the measurement lines

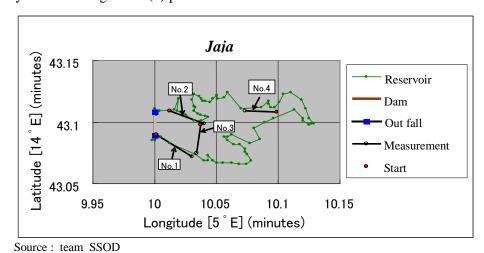
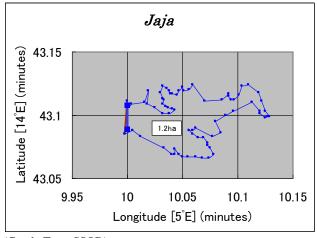


Figure 2.1(7) Surface area occupied by fall cropping around the reservoir (Jaja)

#### (b) Water resources

Constructed for watering animals, water in the reservoir is also consumed by the inhabitants. According to villagers, the last rain falled at the end of september and the reservoir was dried end of november/beginning of december. Figure 2.1(8) indicats the flooded surface area (of high quantity water) of the reservoir.



(Graph: Team SSOD)

Figure 2.1(8) Level of high quantity water (Jaja)

#### (c) Agriculture

In the surroundings of the reservoir, there are no arable lands allowing the use of the water from the reservoir.

## (d) Socio-economic situation

The reservoir of Jaja is located in the commune of Bambeye, department of Tahoua. This reservoir was constructed not for agriculture but for live stock rising, it is of small size and according to populations', it is emptied of its water two months after the end of the rains in September. While there is water, the dependence of the populations in terms of daily consumption water (drinking water and for other domestic uses) is high. Soils around the reservoir are in some places sandy, but the presence of stones makes the use of these soils for agricultural ends not envisaged. These last years knew a significant reduction in the millet yields, due to decrease in rainfall and soil fertility. The village of Jaja and some hamlets use the reservoir. This village has a population of 975 inhabitants mainly Haoussa. Before it was a target site of German project PDRT and the populations have experience of the autonomous activities of natural resources management.

# (5) Socio economy

The main data on the socio-economic situation of the sites of reservoirs are gathered in table 2.1(7):

Table 2.1(7) Socio-economic situation of targeted reservoirs

Name of the		water reservoir	Bourdi 1	Edouk		Jaja	
Categories			Category 2	Category 2		Category 3	
Type of water reservoir		Threshold of	Threshold of	Small scale dam	Threshold of		
Type or wate			spreading	spreading	Oman socio dam	spreading	
		2004	2004	In construction since 2001	2001		
Name of the department		Illela	Thintabaraden	Bouza	Tahoua		
Annual rainfa			400 mm/ annum		400 mm/ annum	300 mm/ annum	
			74km	133km	139km	25km	
region	iii raiioo	ia, ornor town or the	7 11411	Toolan	1001411	201411	
Name of the	neares	t market	Roukouzoum	Edouk II	Bouza	Bombaye	
		earest market	3km	3km	4km	12km	
Access by tr			Possible	possible	Possible	Possible	
			3 villages	14 villages	4 villages	5 villages	
		penefiting of agriculture			4 villages	0	
			Bourdi	Edouk II	Guidan Bado	Jaja	
Cultivable su			80ha	120ha	13ha	0	
Cropping su			80ha	120ha	25ha	0	
Total number			270 per.	500 per.	149 per.	0	
farmers						_	
			95 per.	101 per.	30 per.	0	
			0.3ha/per.	0.2ha/per.		0	
agents			6 visit/year	1 visits/year	3 visits/year	0	
Organization	of the v	water reservoir users	Non-existent	Existing	Existing	Non-existent	
	Existence		Yes (only the village of Bourdi Liman)	Yes	Yes	No	
	Number of members		7 (As that concerns only the village of Bourdi Liman, the number is very low.)	345(Number is lower than the users)	300 (massive Increase compared to July 2006)	-	
Organizatio	Year of	creation	2006	2004	2003	-	
ns of the water reservoir	Objective		Development of agriculture	Development of the dry season agriculture	Development of the dry season agriculture	-	
users (In	Rules o	f procedure	No	No	No	-	
December	Contribu	ution	50 FCFA per annum	Not	Not	=	
2006)	Contents of the activities		Agricultural production of rain and dry season and sale of Fattened animal	Provisioning agricultural inputs Agricultural Production and sale	Provisioning of agricultural inputs	-	
	Various	information	lacking	lacking	lacking	-	
	Basic A	gricultural techniques	lacking	Very insufficient	lacking	-	
	Arable I	ands	Insufficient	-	-	Non-existent	
	Damage due to the cattle		-	yes	yes	-	
	Insufficient agricultural Intrant		-	yes	-	-	
	Duration of water storage		5.5 months	10 months		6 months	
Problems related to the valorization of reservoir	Physica	l characters			entirely embanked. The outfall is located low than the dam, but the flood ridges on an obstacle downstream and the outfall is not sufficiently function. In the event of flood it is to be feared that the	Water leakage starting from the dam. But it is not a problem which can carry damage on the security of the dam	
					dam does not break		

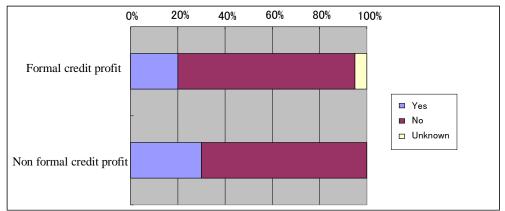
Source: worked out by the mission of study

Here which are the characteristics of the sites of works of socio-economic matter water reserve, field by field:

#### (a) Level of the income of the inhabitants

#### 1) Situation of access to the credit

4 villages out of 20 answered that they have the possibility of access to a informal institution of credit. The distance between the village and the institution is 20 to 40 km; the interest of refunding is of 1 to 2 % per month. There are 6 villages which have access to the system of informal credit such as the tontine. The interest of refunding is high 10% per month. But accessibility is high insofar as it is between the close relations that they grant loans. The system of tontine is supported by Care International in the departments of Illéla and Bouza. For that, the surrounding villages of Bourdi and Guidan Bado know this system relatively better. There is no village which has a system of tontine sacking without interest.



Source: Basic study october 2006

Figure 2.1(9) Accesses to formal and informal credit

#### 2) Situation of the IGA (Income Generating Activities)

19 out of 20 target villages answered that the inhabitants carry out some Income Generating Activities. The number of people practising the income generating activities is 2,659, of which 55 % (1,463) women (given based on the answers obtained in 14 villages) the distribution is presented in figure 2.1(10) below. There are on average 189 persons per village (average of the 14 villages) practising these IGA. The average population of the 20 target villages being of 2014 inhabitants, the IGA are practised by 9% of the villagers on average. It is supposed that there are still many villagers who do not practise the IGA, and it is necessary to promote new IGA.

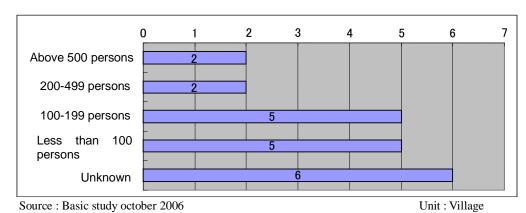


Figure 2.1(10) Number of practitioners of IGA

The type of IGA most practised is the small trade:14 villages. The fattening is in the second place that is 12 villages.4 villages carry out IGA of gardening, Craft industry and Sale of jewels. Apart from that, there are villages which carry out IGA specific to the zones such as the make up of traditional bed or the sale of jewels.

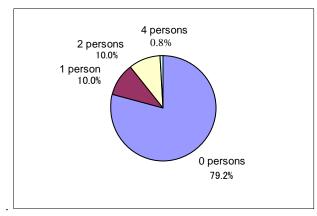


Figure 2.1(11) Type of IGA carried out in the 20 target villages of the study

#### (b) Situation of the opulation life conditions

#### 1) Literacy

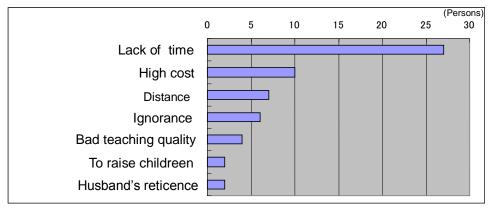
On 120 households of the target villages, the households which do not comprise any person that can read and write are many in number (95), followed by 12 households with 1 person knowing to read and write and 12 households with 2 persons knowing to read and write. It is seen that the number of persons that know how to read and to write in the target villages is very limited.



Source :Basic study october 2006

Figure 2.1(12) Number of persons that know how to read and write in the households

The main reasons for which the questioned persons (questionnaire with several possible answers) do not attend the courses of literacy are for the majority of persons (27) the lack of time, then the high cost (10), the distance (7).



Source: Basic study october 2006

Figure 2.1(13) Factors unfavourable for literacy in households

There were 11 villages out of the 20 target villages which had already held some literacy sessions in the past, and it was thus clear that 9 villages had never practised the literacy.

All the villages close to the four (4) reservoirs covered by the study profited from training on literacy. The villages of the study area having profited very recently from the literacy centers are presented in table 2.1(8) below:

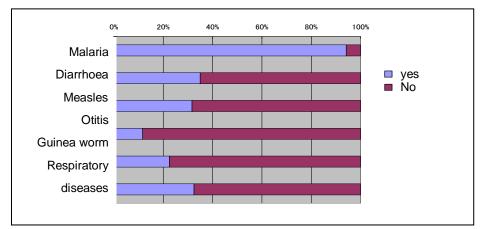
Table 2.1(8) Villages benefiting from the literacy centers from 2004 to 2006

Village	Number of centers and Year		rs and	Contribution of the inhabitants	Source of financing
	2006	2005	2004		
Edouk 1	1	1	1	Construction of the hangar, accommodation and support of instructor, mobilization to the listeners	NGO TANAT Work PROSOPAS, UNICEF
Edouk 2	1			500FCFA per listener	Not determined
Imboragane	1	1	1	Construction of hangar, accommodation and support to instructor	SIL Niger
Innaghourghour	1			Construction of the hangar, accommodation and support to instructor	NGO TANAT Work
Bourdi Liman	2		2	Construction hangar, accommodation and support to instructor	NGO CARE, IFAD, NGO GED GAO
Tagalate		1		Construction of hangar, accommodation and support to instructor	NGO TANAT Work
Takadjit		1	1	Construction of the hangar	SIL Niger
Roukouzoum		2	2	Construction of hangar, accommodation and support to instructor, chalk, oil	Not determined
Dindi			1	Nothing	Not determined
Guidan bado			1	Construction of centers made up of earth	Not determined
Jaja		2		Nothing	ALAFIA, PDRT
Total	6	8	9		

The rate of frequentation in the villages where the literacy sessions were held was 100 % in the most assiduous villages, but there were also several villages in which the participation was only of 10 %. The tendency to a weak participation is particularly pronounced with men. The contributions of the recipients were generally instituted for the construction of the room, this in 8 of the 11 villages, and there were 6 villages which instituted a contribution to the fees of the instructor, and 4 villages which provided the accommodation.

# 2) The situation of the hygiene of the population

In reply to the investigation on the most frequent diseases in the houses near 120 persons, 113 persons evoked malaria. The diarrhoea was quoted 42 times, the respiratory diseases 39 times, measles 38 times.

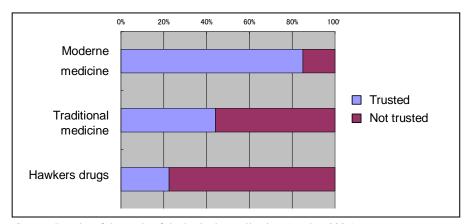


Source: Results of the study on the collection of basic data (October 2006)

Figure 2.1(14) Most frequent diseases in the houses (investigation near 120 houses)

The reaction to these diseases consists for 102 persons investigated out of the 120 house to go to a center of modern care. There a health center in the villages of Guidan Bado, Dindi, Edouk 2 and Abaza Talabe. One health center is how ever being constructed in Takadjit.

The reason called upon for the recourse to the modern care is the quality of the care. However, 18 persons indicate not to use at all these centers of modern care for the reasons that "the center of care is moved away", that they "are not used to" or that "the care cost is high". 53 persons use the traditional medicine and it is clear that a number of villagers alternatively have recourse to the traditional medicine and modern medicine for well differentiated uses. It was highlighted that 27 persons used the drugs sold by the hawkers, whose quality is doubtful (exceeded validity date, problem of conservation, etc.)

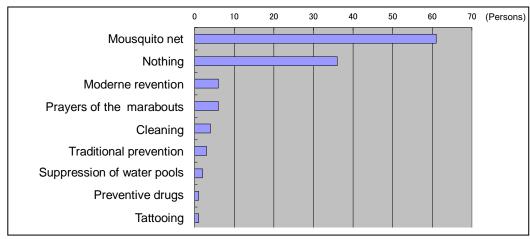


Source: Results of the study of the basic data collection (october 2006)

Figure 2.1(15) Structures of health care used by families (Investigation near 120 households)

61 persons out of 113 stated to use the mosquito nets for the prevention of malaria, but 36 persons say not to take any prevention measure. There were also some persons, even if they are in minority, which have advanced that the prayers (6 persons) or tattooing (1 person) of the marabouts have

prevented malaria.



Source: results of the study of the basic data collection (October 2006)

Figure 2.1(16) Malaria prevention mode

Only 15 questioned persons out of 120 indicate to take diarrhoea prevention measures. In terms of concrete prevention measures, there are only 3 persons who evoke the filtering of water and 2 persons who answer to do what is necessary for drinking of clean water.

14 households out of the 120 have latrines on their premises. Only one household speaks about common latrines, and the majority of the villagers have recourse to the bush, out of the sight of human, the night.

86 persons out of 120 feel that their village is dirty, but only 25 persons indicated the existence of a Community system of collection of the refuse. We can think that this context as regards hygiene is a factor of propagation of malaria and diarrhoea.

### 3) The report of women's work

On the whole concerned villages, six (6) only profited from a training on the improved hearth cooking stoves. The number of persons having received the training and the number of households using the improved hearth cooking stoves are presented in figure 2.1 (17) below:

Generally it should be noted that the trainings in this field are not followed of application. The majority of the target villages of the study were not concerned by the trainings on the construction of the improved hearth cooking stoves leading to the weaker use of improved earth cooking stoves in the villages. It results from this situation a weak awakening of the populations on the advantages of the improved hearth cooking stoves.

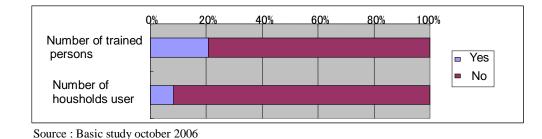


Figure 2.1(17) Number of trained persons per village and users of improved cooking stoves

#### 4) Situation of socio-economic infrastructures

In the 20 target villages of the basic Study, the situation of the infrastructures is as follows. The Cereal Banks and the Schools are comparatively numerous. But in general, the access to the socioeconomic infrastructures is not on a satisfactory level. There are 9 villages which answered to have neither well, neither drilling, nor small scale water facility.3 villages (Bourdi, Dindi and Roukouzoum) answered that there are mills in their villages. In fact the villages have populations relatively numerous. A weekly market exists in the villages of Bourdi, Roukouzoum and Edouk II. A corridor for animal passage exists in 3 villages out of the 20 villages. There is no village which is provided with agricultural inputs shop.

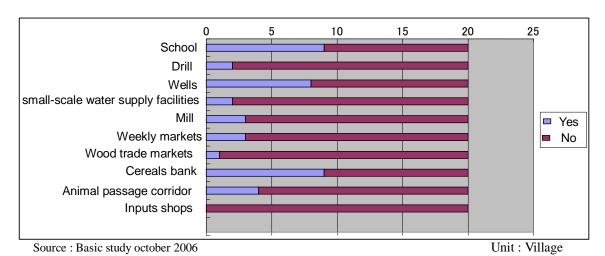


Figure 2.1(18) Level of access to socioeconomic infrastructures

#### (6) Problems of development of the main benefit villages of the water reservoirs

Here are the problems mentioned by the populations in the main benefit villages of the reservoirs object of the pilot projects:

Table 2.1(9) Outline of the prevalent benefit villages in the agricultural use of the 4 water reservoirs objects of the pilot projects

Preva	Prevalent benefit villages		Bourdi I	Edouk II	Guidan Bado	Jaja
	(Men)	No.1	Lack of water	Lack of water	Measurements against unemployment necessary	Lack of water
		No.2	No health center	Damage caused to crops in the fields	System of credit	No health center
<b>=</b>		No.3	Need literacy	Lack of drugs	Roads necessary	Lack of food
of development		No.4	Lack of food	Lack support from the administration	Insufficient school facilities	Insufficient school faciities
velop		No.5	Roads necessary	Insufficient school facilities	Need literacy	Need literacy
of de	(Women)	No.1	Lack of water	Lack of drinking water	No mill	Lavk of water
Problems	_	No.2	Lack of food	Income generating activities requiered.	System of credit necessary	Insufficient school facilities
Pro		No.3	No mill	No mill	Income generating activities required.	No maternity
		No.4	Defective system of credit	No maternity	Education for the girls necessary	No mill
		No.5	Literacy needed.	FM radio station required for the sharing of information .	Electrification of the village nequired	System of credit necessary

## 2.2 Selected villages and the process of their selection

## 2.2.1 Process of selection of the target villages

The villages object of the pilot projects being the villages which profit from the targeted water reservoirs, they are automatically given as soon as the water reservoirs are selected. Thus the villages which surround the 4 target reservoirs are found in the following table:

Table 2.2(1) Villages object of the pilot projects

Reservoir	Guidan Bado	Edouk	Bourdi I	Jaja	Remarks
Category	Category 1	Category 2	Category 2	Category 3	
Structure	Smal scale dam	Threshold of spreading	Threshold of spreading	Threshold of spreading	
Department	Bouza	Tchintabaraden	Illela	Tahoua	
Commune	Bouza	Kaou	Badaguichiri	Bambaye	
Main benefit village	Guidan Bado	Edouk II	Bourdi Liman	Jaja	
Other benefit villages	Abaza Talabe	Edouk I Intarakamat Takadjit Intabadjangart Inaaghourchour Adjangarow Damayo Tcintezmey Eress Innalado Tagalate Chiligatane Iboragane	Dindi Roukouzoum		
Total number of villages around the reservoir	2	14	3	1	Total 20

Source: worked out by the mission of study

## 2.2.2 Villages

#### (1) Main data on the concerned villages

The main data on the benefit villages of the reservoirs object of the pilot projects are presented in table 2.2(2) below:

Table 2.2(2) Main data on the benefit villages of the reservoirs object of the pilot projects

Table 2.2(2) Main data on the benefit villages of the reservoirs object of the pilot projects																			
Villages beneting of the reservoir	Population	Main decision makers	Number of existing village organisations	Literacy course already carried on	Primary schoole	Wells	Swumps	Simplified irrigation equipement	Mill	Weekly held market	Cereals bank	Corridor for animal passage	First crops	Second crops	Third crops	Problems of soils degradation	Land property problems	Acces to public credit facilities	Acces to non formal credit facilities
Site of Guidan Ba																			
Guidan Bado	5000	Chief of village, elders	10	~	~	-	-	~	-	-	-	~	Onion	Cabbage	Cowpea	-	-	-	~
Abaza Talabe	1117	Chief of village	2	<b>/</b>	~	-	~	-	-	-	~	-	Cabbage	-	-	-	-	-	-
Site of Bourdi I (C	ategory 2																		
Bourdi Liman	3015	Chief of village, elders, religious leaders	7	~	~	-	~	-	~	-	-	~	Onion	Tomatoes	Sweat pepper	~	-	-	~
Dindi	4329	Chief of village, elders, religious leaders	7	~	~	~	~	-	~	~	~	~	Onion	Tomatoes	Pigeon pea	-	~	-	~
Roukouzoum	8045	Chief of village, elders, religious leaders	11	~	~	~	-	~	~	~	~	-	Onion	Tomatoes	Pigeon pea	-	1	-	-
Site of Edouk (Ca	ategory 2																		
Edouk 1	637	Chief of village	8	~	~	-	~	-	-	-	/	-	Cowpea	Tomatoes	Cabbage	/	-	-	-
Edouk 2	1543	Chief of village, elders	5	~	~	-	~	-	-	~	1	-	Onion	Cowea	Tomatoes	-	-	~	-
Adjangarow	700	Chief of village, elders	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chiligitane	300	Village assembly	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	/	-	Cowpea	Tomatoes	Cabbage	/	-	-	-
Damayo	370	Chief of village, elders	1	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	Tomatoes	Cabbage	Onion	-	-	-	-
Eress	400	Village assembly	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-
Iboragane	700	Village assembly	0	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inaaghourghour	750	Village assembly	0	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Innabado	1100	Chief of village, elders	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intabadjangart	500	Village assembly	1	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	~	-	Tomatoes	Potatoe	-	~	-	-	-
Intaracmat	117	Chief of village, elders	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tagalate	1070	Chief of village, elders	1	<b>'</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	Cowpea	Tomatoes	Cabbage	-	-	~	-
Takadjit	850	Chief of village, elders	2	<b>'</b>	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-
Tchintezmey	1100	Village assembly	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Site of Jaja (Cate										•									
Jaja	975	Chief of village, elders, religious leaders	3	~	~	-	~	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	~

#### (2) Situation of the organization and activity

(a) Situation of existence of the village organizations such as the Village Committee of Development

On all the 20 concerned villages there are only 3 villages that is 15.0% (Bourdi Liman, Dindi and Roukouzoum) which only set up a village development committee (VDC) and which treats all the situations in the village. These VDC were set up from 2005 to 2006 at the beginning of the support for the cereal banks by the project Fund Italy/CILSS. 15 villages have rural organizations. There are 5 villages around Edouk which do not have organization.

It was counted a total of 64 organizations in the 20 villages. The average number of organizations per village is of 3.2. The village which has the numerous organizations is Roukouzoum: 11 organizations in total. The numerous organizations are those which are related to agriculture and account for 22.2% of the total (14 organizations). They are organizations that practise gardening especially. The category which follows is that of the organizations of credit for the women which represents 19.0% (12 organizations). Joining them to other targeted organizations of women, we obtain a significant percentage which represents the one third of the total. There are then the organizations in connection with education, in particular the Schools Management Committees (SMC). There are also among the minor organizations an association of soil management (natural resources), an association of blacksmiths, an association of marabouts, a committee of health and a dam management committee, an association of young people.

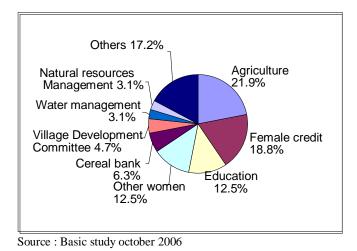
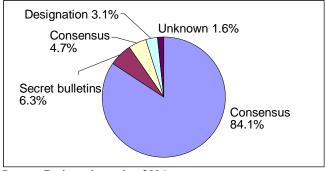


Figure 2.2(1) Category of organizations existing in the 20 villages' targets of the Basic Study.

3,551 persons are members of these organisation of witch 54.6% are women. Concerning the method of selection of the executive members 4.1%(53 organizations) select the executive members by consensus. That means that the democracy within these organizations is not anchored in the target villages. There are 4 organizations (6.3%) which chose the executive members by secret bulletin. Among these 4, there are 3 SMC whose support is made within the framework of the Project School for All and 1 VDC. After their installation, 38 organizations (59.4%) worked out some rules of procedure and were approved.

.



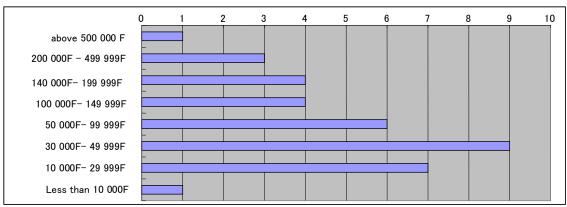
Source: Basic study october 2006

Figure 2.2(2) Mode of selection of executive members of rural organisations

#### (b) Situation of the activities.

#### 1) Contribution

To know if the organization functions or not, the collection and the level of the contributions can be a significant index. However, among the 64 organizations, 39 organizations (61.9% of the total) collect contributions. The average amount of the annual contributions of the 39 organizations which have contributions is 98,832 CFA. The female groupings are 10 in number and the organizations relating to agriculture are 9 in number. Comparing the amount of the annual contributions, it is the organizations that have annual contributions of 30,000 CFA to 40,000 CFA which are most numerous. In fact the female groupings of Guidan Bado that have more contributions: 720,000 CFA. The organizations which hold of the case registering books to manage these funds are 42 (66.6%).



Source: Basic study october 2006

Unit: organization

Figure 2.2(3) Amounts of annual contributions

#### 2) Holding of meetings

The numbers of organizations witch hold the general assemblies during which all members join together to exchange is 51 out of 64. The organizations for which the executive members hold of the meetings are 44 in number of which 44.4 % draw up the proceeding minutes (P.M) during these meetings.

#### 3) Realization and planning of village activities by the villagers.

There are 16 out of 20 villages which already carried out village activities undertaken by the villagers and 100 % by the village.12 villages carried out village activities during the years 2005 and 2006. The listed collective activities are 27. That means that the 12 villages make on average 1.1 activities per year. If the fields of the activities are analyzed, it is the activities related to the

school that are most numerous, that is 9 villages, followed by the gardening activities (3 villages) and maintenance of the tracks (3 villages).

Nevertheless, the planning of schools put aside, much of these activities do not form part of a plan, and none of the 3 existing village development committees had worked out of plan.30.2% of the 64 village organizations had worked out a plan, which is very low. It can be seen by there that the practice of establishing plans for the realization of activities is not taken.

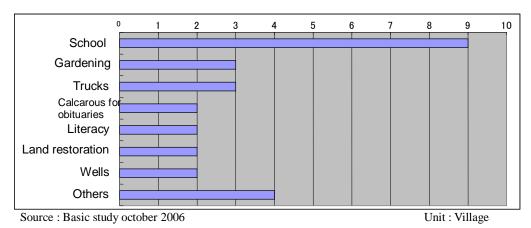


Figure 2.2(4) Fields of the activities 100% carried out with the village's own resources

4) The perception of the populations on the collective management of the village by the inhabitants. To understand the perception of the populations on the collective activities of the village, the question "Which makes the decisions in village for all the questions which engage the village?" was asked and most answers are" the head of the village "that is 40.5% of the answers (15 villages). Also 35.1% (13 villages) answered "Elders". That shows that the management of the village is not made only by some of the people. On the other hand there are 5 villages (15.3%) which quoted "village assembly". These are all the touaregs villages around the dam of Edouk.

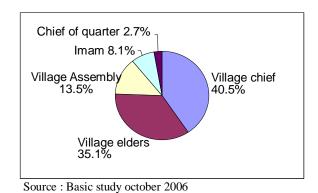


Figure 2.2(5) Decision making on village level

# **Chapter 3: Results of the Monitoring of PP**

At the beginning of the study the orientation is based on the valorization of the reservoirs and the activities of rural development carried out in the villages benefiting of the reservoir. But, during the execution of the pilot projects, the orientation was changed to be centered on the valorization of the reservoirs for the reason of limitation in budget and precocity effectiveness of activities .The monitoring sheets were recorded the process, without eliminating the past assessment.

Table 3.1(1) List of the monitoring sheets

Projects Activities Sites No.table page						
	inforcement of	Equipment in motor bikes,	Oilea	140.10016	page	
	of work of the	necessary fuel, regular	Tahoua region	Table 3.1(2)	3-7	
basic extension		maintenance of the motor bikes.	Tanoua region	1 abic 3. 1(2)	3-1	
	inforcement of	Participation in the various				
	of the basic	trainings ( village and reservoirs	Tahoua region	Table 3.1(3)	3-10	
extension age		levels)	Tanoua region	10016 3.1(3)	3-10	
Project of ins		Equipment of the basic extension				
system of cal	pitalization and	agents with of guides. Holding of				
share informa	tion.	the monthly meetings of follow-up and those of the consultative	Tahoua region	Table 3.1(4)	3-13	
		committee.				
Project of c	upport to the					
	the reservoir	Support to the set up of reservoir	4 reservoir sites	Table 3.1(5)	3-21	
users organiza		users organization	+ 16361 VOII 31163	14016 3.1(3)	J-Z I	
	upport for the					
reinforcement						
	the executive	Support in Planning for Valuing	4 reservoir sites	Table 3.1(6)	3-27	
	he cooperative	reservoirs				
of reservoir us						
	inforcement of	Support in reinfereing reservein				
	acities in	Support in reinforcing reservoir	4 reservoir sites	Table 3.1(7)	3-32	
	of the reservoir	maintenance capacities				
	upport for the	Support with the installation of a	the 22 villages			
organization	of the	village organization (VDC)	(20 benefiting	Table 3.1(8)	3-36	
populations			villages + 2			
			other villages)			
	upport for the	Support to Planning for the	the 22 villages			
reinforcement		Development of the villages	(20 benefiting	Table 3.1(9)	3-41	
	the executive		villages + 2	, ,		
member of the	e organizations		other villages)			
	1. basic notions on	Training on the basic concepts for				
	notions on the crops,	the crops and the protection	4 sites of the	Table 3.1(10)	3-49	
Project of	plant health	measures against the harmful	reservoirs	14016 3.1(10)	3-48	
improvement	•	insects.				
of the		Training on the agricultural				
agricultural	2.Introduction	techniques aiming at the	Guidan Bado,	Table 3.1(11)	3-52	
techniques	of ecofarm	economy of water	Bourdi I, Edouk			
	3.Introduction	Demonstrations of the crop with	4 -14511			
	of improved	the improved varieties of millet	4 sites of the	Table 3.1(12)	3-55	
	varieties	and sorghum.	reservoirs	, ,		
		Training on the methods of				
		grouped purchase of the inputs				
		and their use, the methods of self				
Project of in	nnrovement of	production of the seeds,				
Project of improvement of the agricultural management		conservation and adjustment of	4 sites of the	Table 3.1(13)	3-58	
techniques		shipments, the management of	reservoirs	10016 3.1(13)	3-30	
toorniiques		the risks, the accumulation and				
		the capitalization of information				
		on the prices.				

Project of experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA	Introduction of rice growing with varieties NERICA.	Bourdi I, Edouk	Table 3.1(14)	3-64
Project of introduction of fish farming	Introduction of pisciculture.	Guidan Bado	Table 3.1(15)	3-72
Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the irrigation equipments	Introduction of the techniques of construction of the concrete wells. Demonstrations on the system of pumping out with animal trained equipment.	Guidan Bado, Bourdi I, Edouk	Table 3.1(16)	3-77
Project of conservation of the arable lands	Training in agroforestery, and protection techniques and soil conservation. Equipping with necessary materials	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(17)	3-82
Project of prevention of the damages caused by the animals	Materialization of the passage corridors and the grazing land.	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(18)	3-85
Project of support to the incomes generating activities	Training on management and marketing	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(19)	3-90
Project of reinforcement of the capacities in reading and writing	Training of literacy instructors, training of the populations of the villages benefiting of the reservoirs in literacy.	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(20)	3-94
Project of reinforcement of knowledge in terms of health and hygiene	Training of the users of the reservoirs on certain concepts of health and hygiene (malaria, diarrhoea) related to water	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(21)	3-97
Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves	Training of the users of the reservoirs on the manufacture of the improved cooking stoves	4 sites of the reservoirs	Table 3.1(22)	3-101
Project of introduction of a system saving and turning credit (tontine)	Support to the introduction of micro finance	22 villages (20 benefiting villages + 2 other villages)	Table 3.1(23)	3-104

Figures 3.1.(1) to Figure 3.1.(4) presents the special distribution of activities per site.

# Bourdi I (Weir): activities SSOD 2007-2008

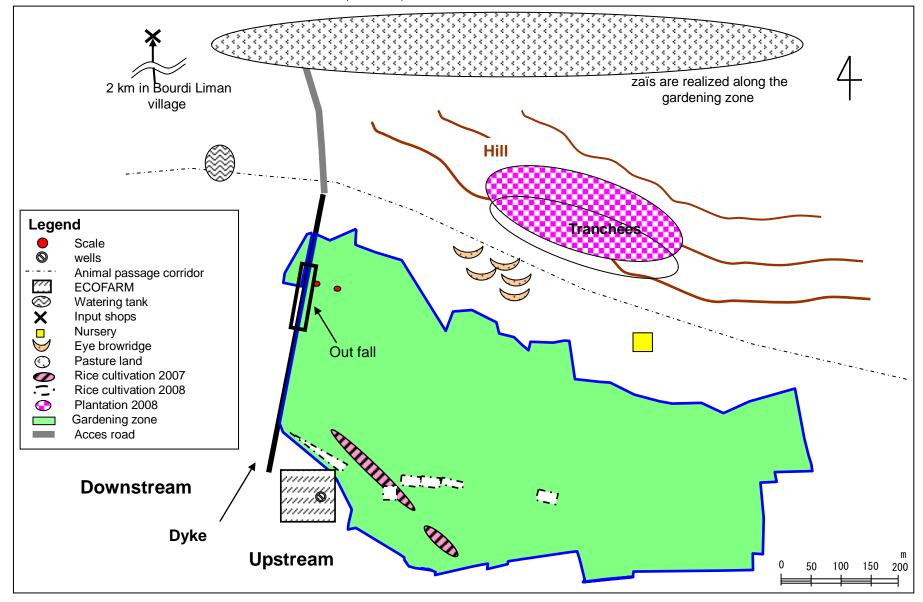


Figure 3.1(1) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Bourdi I)

# Edouk (Weir): activities SSOD 2007-2008

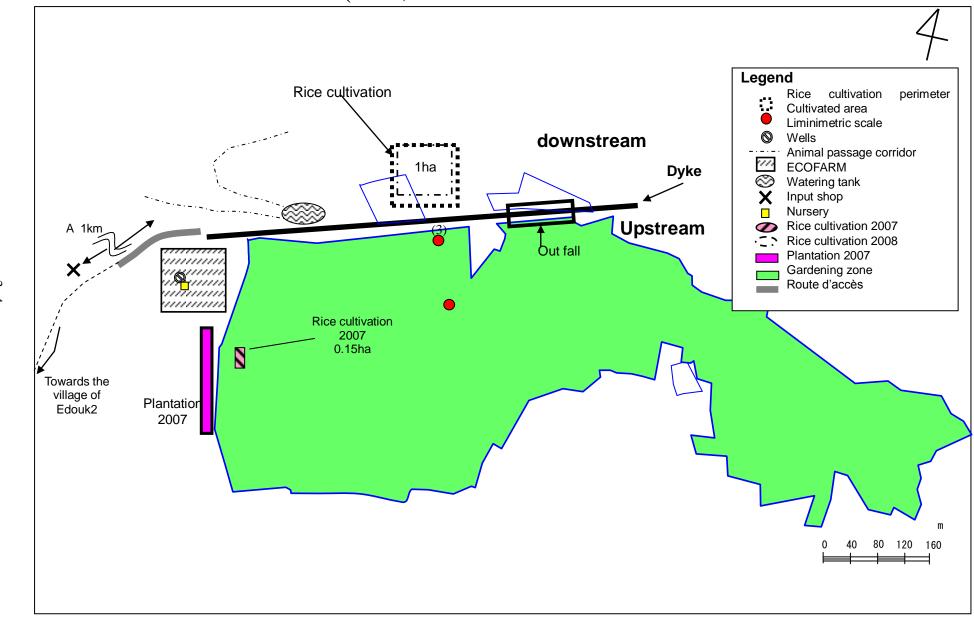


Figure 3.1(2) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Edouk)

# Guidan Bado (Dam): Activities SSOD 2007 - 2008

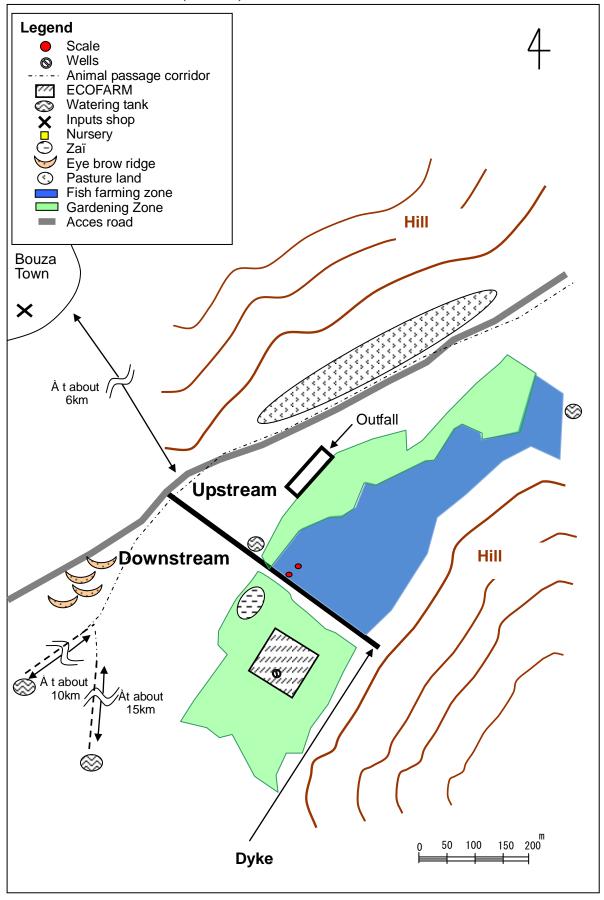


Figure 3.1(3) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Guidan Bado)

# Jaja (Weir): Activities SSOD 2007-2008

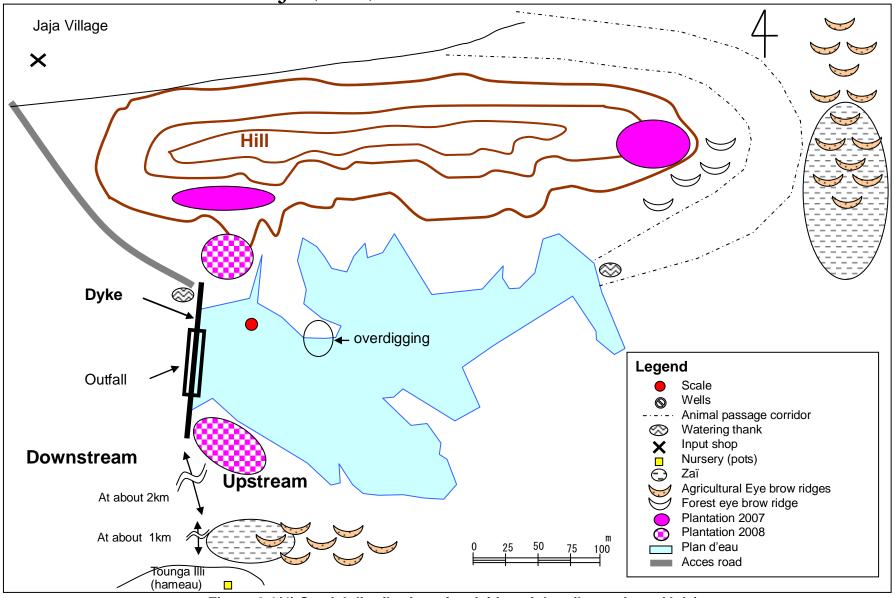


Figure 3.1(4) Spatial distribution of activities of the pilot projects (Jaja)

Table 3.1(2) Monitoring sheet of the project of reinforcement of the means of work for basic extension agents

Headin	n n	for basic extension agents  Contents
	of Action	
		Actions of reinforcement of the support system for the populations by the official services
Context	of Project t	Project of reinforcement of the means of work for basic extension agents  It is essential to support the basic extension agents in their activities so that they can effectively support the rural populations to develop a spirit of initiative to deal with the various obstacles which slow down the development of their villages and that in a durable way. However this support does not have until now been exerted adequately. This situation is partly due to the state often very defective of the means of displacement of these agents and weak fuel equipment. Also, the fact that certain actors allocate excessive allowances to the basic extension agents, does not guarantee the durability of the system of support to the village populations after the project. To avoid this problem, it is necessary to support at a minimum the basic extension agents by the provision of motor bikes and fuel.
Objectiv	ve	To improve the conditions of monitoring of the activities by the basic extension agents
	d results and their	<ul> <li>Value targets indicator 1:isite for the follow-up of the activities by the basic extension agents on the level of the sites of reservoirs and the benefiting villages</li> <li>Mode of acquisition of the data: Investigation carried out by SSOD near the basic extension agents</li> <li>Period of acquisition of the data: August 2007 (At the moment of the 2nd interim evaluation)</li> <li>Value targets indicator 2: The basic extension agents visited for the monitoring of the activities on the level of the sites of reservoirs and the benefiting villages at least once a month.</li> <li>Mode of acquisition of the data: Investigation carried out by SSOD near the basic extension agents</li> <li>Period of acquisition of the data: August 2008 (At the moment of the 4th interim</li> </ul>
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	evaluation)  •Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1, 2) or for live stock raising (category 3)  • Existence of the basic extension agents in charge of the monitoring of the sites of
	State of the request	the reservoirs Checking of the needs of the DRDA
	Decision of adoption	Execution to support the basic extension agents of the four targeted communes (Badaguichiri, Kao, Bambeye, Bouza) which are in charge of the monotoring of the 4 sites of the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Jaja, Guidan Bado).
Establishment of the plan Project content	Project cost	<ul> <li>Purchase of a motor bike:1,850,000 CFA per motor bike (for each of the 2 CDA</li> <li>Maintenance fees per motor bike:590,875 CFA per motor bike (for each of the 2 motor bikes of 2 CDA repaired)</li> <li>Fees for annual fuel for the follow-up carried out by one basic extension agent: 1,692,550 CFA per motor bike (for each of the 4 CDA)</li> <li>Annual regular Maintenance of the motor bikes:239,580 CFA per motor bike (for each of the 4CDA)</li> <li>Fees for annual fuel and lubrificant per DDDA:1,292,460 CFA per vehicule (for each of the 4 DDDA)</li> </ul>
Establish Proj	Contents of the project	<ul> <li>Provision of the basic extension agents of motor bikes</li> <li>Supply of the fuel necessary for the follow-up of the activities by the concerned basic extension agents</li> <li>Regular maintenance of the motor bikes</li> <li>Supply of fuel and lubricating to the DDDA for the evaluation</li> <li>Training on motor bike driving for CDA.</li> </ul>
	Actors	<ul> <li>CDA: follow-up of the activities (a village and a site 1 time per month)</li> <li>DDDA: evaluation (a site 1 time per month)</li> <li>SSOD: supply of the fuel and regular maintenance of the motor bikes of the CDA and fuel supply and lubricating for the vehicle of the HDDA</li> </ul>
	Contributions of the State services	<ul> <li>Assignment of the CDA by the DRDA on the level of each site</li> <li>Provision of the DDDA of the concerned zones for the evaluation</li> <li>Provision of homologous by the concerned region services</li> <li>Provision of the vehicles by the DDDA</li> </ul>

Heading	Contents	
	activity of externation out in of the 2 sites of reserved necessary further agents for the maintenance of a month)  January 20 maintenance of August 2007: investigation and (during the secretal example of the control	realisation of an and an evaluation cond interim  formation on the
	• August 2008 :	Realisation of the fourth interim evaluation to inform the indicator 2
	CDA	Opinions
	Bambeye (Jaja)	Before the project the villages are visited 2 times per annum and with the project 52 times per annum that is 1 time per week. After the project the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike will be required from superiors (Town hall and DDA) to visit the villages at least 1 time every fifteen days that is 2 times per month
	Kao (Edouk)	Before the project the villages are not visited due to lack of means (motor bike, fuel and maintenance) and the contact with the peasants are done the day of the market only in Kao. With the project the villages are visited 2 to 3 times per month and the site 20 to 22 times per month (gardening in dry season and rice growing in rainy season)  After the project the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike will be required from superiors (Town hall and DDDA) to visit the villages and the site.
Process of the activities and results	Bouza (Guidan Bado)	Before the project the villages are not visited due to lack of means (motor bike, fuel and maintenance). With the project the site is visited 4 times per week (dry season agriculture and requests of the cooperative by contact with cel phone) and the villages 3 times per week. After the project the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike will be requested from the town hall by providing the explanations necessary to the mayor.
	Badaguichiri (Bourdi 1)	Before the project the villages are visited by chance or in the event of attack of the insects on the crops due to lack of means (motor bike, fuel and maintenance). With the project the site is visited 3 to 4 times per week and the villages 2 to 3 times per week. After the project the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike will be requested from the town hall and the DDDA. This because there is much asset to safeguard.
	Mayor Bambeye (Jaja)	Opinions  The Commune will deal with the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike of the CDA who will have to follow activities like the multiplication of the improved seeds, the reinforcement of the shops of inputs, the BLPC and the activities of the VDC
	Kao (Edouk)	The commune will deal with the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike of the CDA on the budgetary heading support to the agricultural production for the follow-up of the activities installed bySSOD
	Bouza (Guidan Bado)	The fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike of the CDA will be envisaged on the heading support to the activities and the organizations according to budgetary possibilities' of the commune. All the activities carried out by SSOD are well made that the commune does not have the right to drop. Moreover, we received that provisions are to be taken so that we can adapt the achievements carried out within the framework of the special program of the President of the Republic
	Badaguichiri (Bourdi I)	The supply of the fuel and the maintenance of the motor bike of the CDA will be made through the budgetary cards of operation to ensure the monitoring of the various activities: BLPC, cooperative, VDC, tontine groupings

Heading	Contents					
Assessment by populations.	Good reputation towards populations since occasions for asking advises in different areas have been increased					
Assessment by Extension agents	<ul> <li>According to the out comes of an investigation conducted in August, 2007 4 extension agents answered that the working conditions have improved. One of the agents during this investigation said 'Before, we could not get on field from November to May every year due to lack of means. In other areas, many agents execute any activity. He added that actually i have a monthly allowance for fuel and I'm satisfied of being able to carry on the activities'.</li> <li>Therefore some of these agents hope to allowances for travelling in addition to fees for fuel</li> </ul>					
Assessment by the study	<ul> <li>Level of indicator 1 in august, 2007: Till now, the extension activities are normally executed due to the disposal of motorbikes and fuel. In 22 villages investigated during the basic study, 13 villages of 20 confirmed never receive assistance from Agriculture before the beginning of the study. This shows that many extension agents could not go on field. Actually 20 over 20 villages receiving the assistance Agriculture services.</li> <li>Therefore one basic extension agent got an accident when driving his motorbike and was not able to monitor during 2 months. That is why it is necessary to prospect training on motor bike driving for laymen.</li> <li>Following the set up of Village Development Committee (VDC) in december,2006 the basic extension agents monitor their activities. Cooperative of reservoirs users established between April and July 2007, the mission of the study hopes that the monitor realized by the extension agents essentially concern the technology transfer form the cooperatives of reservoirs users to VDC. Even though they monitor as usual the activities of VDC. During the monthly monitoring meetings from January to February 2008, the agents have mastered the modes of diffusing technics to benefiting populations, explained by the study mission particularly concerning the cooperative of reservoirs users.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in august 2008: Before the study the relationship between the CDA, farmers on sites and villagers were poor due to lack of means (motorbike, fuel and maintenance) and populations organisations. During the study, the CDA benefit of means (motorbike, fuel and maintenance). After the study, the four CDA agreed all that it should be asked to town halls and DDDA for monitoring means. The interviews realized towards the concerned town halls show that also the possibility for CDA to be assisted in their monitoring activities. This shows that realizations between CDA, cooperative of reservoirs users and VDC will develop, will be reinforced and will continue even after</li></ul>					

Table 3.1(3) Monitoring sheet of the project of reinforcement of the capacities of the basic extension agents

	basic extension agents						
Headin	g	Content					
Action	name	Actions of reinforcement of the support system for the populations by the official services					
Projet	name	Project of reinforcement of the capacities of the basic extension agents					
Context		Populations by themselves must find solutions to problems in their villages and to do what they are able to. Therefore, at the beginning of the study, majority of basic extension agents minimize rural populations capacities A part from that, these agents do not master the animation technics in such a way to value the intrinsic capacities of populations. The aim pursued here by the study is that the basic extension agents acquire capacities in terms of animation that permit populations the appropriation of actions promoting the rural development through their own initiative.  As the capacities of basic extension agents in terms of their duties management and in terms of other different technics are a little bit improved, their capacities reinforcement is prospected in the meantime.					
Objectiv	ve	<ul> <li>Reinforcement of basic extension agent's capacities in terms of animation towards populations.</li> <li>Reinforcement of basic extension agent's capacities in terms of managing their works and in various technics</li> </ul>					
Expecte target v		<ul> <li>Target value for indicator 1: 80 % of basic extension agents answered that there are activities that can be realized with only population's resources.</li> <li>Target value for indicator 2: All targeted basic extension agent have well understood the importance the set up of reservoirs users organisation and the village level, the planning for valuing these reservoirs and village development</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Investigation conducted by SSOD towards basic extension agent</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August, 2007 (during the 2<sup>nd</sup> interim assessment)</li> <li>Target value for the indicator 3:The improvement of knowledge acquired by the basic extension agent</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Investigation conducted by SSOD towards basic extension agents</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August, 2008 (during the 4th interim assessment)</li> </ul>					
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of farmable reservoir (category 1,2), or for live stock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of basic extension agent in charge of monitoring the sites of reservoirs</li> </ul>					
	Demand state	Check out of needs DRDA					
plan	Decision of adoption	To execute for assisting the basic extension agent from the four target communes (Badaguichiri, Kao, Bambeye, Bouza) witch are in charge of the follow up of the 4 sites (Bourdi I, Edouk, Jaja, Guidan Bado).					
of the ntent	Project cost	Included in training fees in different scopes (daily allowance, accommodation fees, travelling fees, etc. for basic extension agents)					
Establishment of the plan Project content	Content of the Project	<ul> <li>Training on the reinforcement of animation capacities</li> <li>Execution of animation activities</li> <li>Training on the reinforcement of capacities in other areas</li> <li>Monitoring of farmers and villagers activities in other scopes.</li> </ul>					
Esta	Actors	<ul> <li>Service provider: Execution of training</li> <li>CDA: Attendance to training, animation activities execution and follow up of farmers and villagers activities in other scopes</li> <li>SSOD: Technology transfer to concerned workers</li> </ul>					
	Contributions of the State services	<ul> <li>Allocation of CDA by the DRDA to each site.</li> <li>The disposal of homologous by the concerned region services</li> </ul>					

Heading	Content				
Process of activities and their outcomes	<ul> <li>Since November 2006: Monitoring activities after training (about once a month)</li> <li>November 2006: participation to training on election of executive members of to Village Development Committee.</li> <li>December 2006: Training on the reinforcement of the capacities of Villa Development Committee</li> <li>January, 2007: Training on computer application</li> <li>February, 2007: Training on the set up of Cooperatives of Reservoirs Users</li> <li>June, 2007: Training on the set up of Cooperatives of Reservoirs Users</li> <li>June, 2007: Training on the introduction of improved varieties of seeds (mil and sorghum)</li> <li>July, 2007: Training on the introduction of wet field rice cultivation with NERIt variety (2 CDA)</li> <li>July, 2007: Training on the protection and conservation of agricultural lands</li> <li>August, 2007: Training on self production and self stocking of horticultural seed methods in relation with the purchase of materials and agricultural inputs, and the storage of agricultural products.</li> <li>August, 2007: Training on the maintenance of reservoirs</li> <li>August, 2007: Training on the maintenance of reservoirs</li> <li>August, 2007: Training on the maintenance of reservoirs</li> <li>August, 2007: Conduct of an investigation and one assessment (during the sinterim assessment): Information on the level of indicator 1 and 2</li> <li>September, 2007: Training on the establishment, execution, monitoring a assessment of Reservoirs Valuing Plan</li> <li>December, 2007: Training on the operation of detection by reduced sismic waves</li> <li>August, 2008: Training on the operation of detection by reduced sismic waves</li> <li>August, 2008: Training on manipulation and conservation of fish (1 CDA)</li> <li>August, 2008: Training on the maintenance of fishing equipments (1CDA)</li> <li>August, 2008: Training on manipulation and conservation of fish (1 CDA)</li> <li>August, 2008: Training on be properties</li></ul>				
	<ul> <li>January,2009 : Training on specific IGA (3 CDA)</li> <li>The different trainings received by CDA permitted to bring sor</li> </ul>				
Assessment by the populations	assistance/advises to populations in he scopes of organisation and agro-sylvestoral technics (with demonstrations in some cases).				

Heading	Content
Assessment by extension agents	<ul> <li>Level of indicator 1 in august, 2007: According to the basic study carried out in October, 2006 towards 13 agents (CDA and DDDA), 6 (46%) answered that there are activities that can be entirely realised by villagers. Or, according to the study carried out in august, 2007, it is all the 13 agents (100%) that gave this answer, but 2 of them related it to the existence of village's organisations. During the basic study, 1 agent over 4 (25%) supported that against 4 agents over 4 (100%) actually.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in August, 2007: All agents targeted by the investigation answered that the methods of the study permitting to populations to establish reservoirs valuing plan and village development plan are one Model to popularize every where in Niger.</li> </ul>
Assessment by the study mission	<ul> <li>Since November, 2006, through trainings, courses and monitor of all types, the number of technics acquired by the extension agents has been increased and their capacities reinforced.</li> <li>Level of indicator 1 in august, 2007: According to result of the basic study, this shows that it the sensitization is being well carried out, there may be many activities that can be realized through population's initiative without external financial and material assistance. Agents are actually conscious of that.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in August, 2007: According to result of the basic study, this shows that these agents have well understood the importance the rural development through population's initiatives. In other words, through the participation to different training and to monitoring activities, we observe a change of targeted agent's consciousness.</li> <li>Level of indicator 3in august, 2008: All the CDA have recognised that their technical capacities have been improved. The basic extension agents have also well understood the self development strategy. They are able to motivate populations with the guides and supports.</li> <li>Capacities of basic extension agents we think can permit them to realise the monitor and supervision in terms of the set up of different organisations and planning. It is difficult for the CDA to be teachers due to their limited capacity in the scope if training for the set up of organisations.</li> </ul>

Table 3.1(4) Monitoring sheet of the Project of installation of a system of capitalization and share information

		capitalization and share information					
Headin	g	Content					
Action	name	Actions of reinforcement of the support system for the populations by the official services					
Project	name	Project of installation of a system of capitalisation and share information					
Context	t	Before, in the target study areas, the basic extension agents did not possess formal consultation frame for sharing, discussing and solving with the colleagues and their superior, problems related to support activities to populations. So, in all target study areas only one extension agent over four recognized the existence of a consultation frame to witch he attends. That is why it is necessary to organise meetings and to manage them in a participative manner with public workers to share information.					
Objectiv	ve	Sharing of information and their capitalisation with different state services and or technical and financial partners.  • Target value for indicator 1: establishment of guides and supports for realised					
Expecte value in	ed results and target adicator	<ul> <li>trainings</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Registering of the number of established documents by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August, 2007, august, 2008 and January, 2009</li> <li>Target value for indicator 2: putting at the disposal of different contributors in rural area guides and supports for the realised trainings.</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Registering of the number of distributed documents by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August 2007, August, 2008 and January, 2009</li> <li>Target value for indicator 3: 80 % of the rate of attending the monthly monitoring meetings and to the consultative committee.</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Registering by SSOD of the number of participants to meetings and the consultative committee</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August, 2007, august, 2008 and February, 2009</li> </ul>					
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of a farmable reservoir (category 1,2) or for live stock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of a basic extension agent in charge of monitoring reservoirs sites</li> </ul>					
	State of the request	Checkout of needs by the DRDA					
an	Decision of adoption	Execute to support agents within Tahoua region, four departments (Illela, Tchintabaraden, Tahoua, et Bouza), four communes (Badaguichiri, Kao, Bambeye, Bouza) containing the 4 sites of reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Jaja, Guidan Bado)					
of the pl	Project cost	<ul> <li>Monthly monitoring meetings: 344,517 CFA per meeting (12 Times a year)</li> <li>Consultative committee: 2,458, 665 CFA per committee (Once a year)</li> </ul>					
Establishment of the plan Project content	Content of the project	<ul> <li>Monthly monitoring meetings</li> <li>Consultative committee that consist in the same time a frame of information exchange with the NGOs and the TFPs</li> <li>Preparation and improvement of different training guides and supports</li> </ul>					
Estab	Actors	<ul> <li>CDA :Attending monthly monitoring meetings and consultative committee</li> <li>DDDA :Attending monthly monitoring meetings and consultative committee</li> <li>DRDA : Attending monthly monitoring meetings and consultative committee</li> <li>Region homologous : Attending monthly monitoring meetings and consultative committee</li> <li>National homologous: Consultative commitee</li> </ul>					
Contributions of the state services		<ul> <li>Assignment of CDA by the DRDA to each site</li> <li>Disposal of DRDA and DDDA of concerned zones</li> <li>Disposal of national and concerned region homologous</li> </ul>					

Heading			Conten	t								
Heading			Since support Since preside monitre engage List DRE DDE DDE DDE DDE DDE DDE DDE DDE DDE	October orts.  Novem dency of ored actiged.  of particolar	ber, 2 the Di tivities cipants	2006: ho RDA dur and pr s to mont CDA Bar CDA Kar Region h Extension Region h Coopera	uza nomologous nomologous nomologous tive action	monthly each bencounted in the pring many series and	/ monitor asic extered and eetings ( Region H Region environm Region engineeri Region	ring mension and then from James of the from James of the from James of the from the	eetings ui agent pres the deba anuary, 20 bus literacy Homolo	nder the sents the ates are
			CDA  • Augus	DDDA Cooperative action and promotion of rural organisms  CDA Badaguichiri Region homologous community development  August,2007: holding of Consultative conthe frame for information exchange with NG Number of participants to Consulta			e comment   e comm	s and fin	serves ancial b	in the sa	nme time	
Process of	activities	and	Projects Central			rsons	Study Tea Commune DDDA		5 person	S		
their results			Agents Region	level	·	ersons	DDDC		2 person		Guests : 55	pers.
			Agents Farmer		3 ner	rsons	CDA		4 person	s T	otal particip	pants :
			JICA Ni		1 per		Gouverno	rat	1 person		5 persons	Janes .
			Meetin	ng of the	consi	ultative o	ommitee		Monthly	monito	ring meeti	ing
							n the level					2007\
			Period		Jan		/ monitorin	ng meet April	May	nuary – June	July	August
			Partici	pation	100		88	100	81	94	94	100
			rate : (	(70)			1	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	1	1

ling	Content												
		Lic	t of au	iidos a	nd cu	nnorto	ot the	ond.	of aug	uct 2	007 :		
	N o	Titles	t or gu	iues a	iiu su	pports	al IIIE	5	Support (Villager		Guide (Teache	ers)	
		raining election of							Х		×	(	
		Training on Leadership and planning, execution and monitoring of Village Development Plan				Х		×	(				
						Х		X	(	1			
		iteracy f						v)		/	Χ		1
		iteracy						"	Х		Χ		1
	6 T	raining committe					up of	f the	-		-		
		raining o			t to th	e estal	olishme	ent of	Х		X	(	
	8 T	raining erms of r	on the	reinfo			apaciti	es in	-		-		
		raining echnics	on the	e reinfo	orceme	ent of	agricu	ltural	-		-		
	te	raining erms of	mana	agemer	nt and				-		-		
	11 T	raining agricultur	on pr	rotectio		cons	ervatio	n of	-		-		
		raining ultivation				of we	et field	rice	Х		×	(	=
	13 T	raining o	on fish	stockin	g in or	e rese	rvoir		-		-		
	NB: X:d • Januar • August Rate of p	definit ve ry, 2008 t, 2008	3 : part : inforr	icipation mation	on to abou	the na	ational evel of	f the i	ndicato	or 1,2	, and 3	1	
		2007				2000							
	Period	2007 Sep		Nov	Dec	2008 Jan	Feb	Mars	April	May	June	July	Aug
	Rate of participa tion: (%)	_ '	100	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	88	94	88
	Rate of participa		Oct 100	Nov 94				Mars 94		,			

No	Tittle of document	Guide (for the	Support (for villagers)			
		facilitators)	Fr.	На	Ta	
1	Training on the support to the installation of the reservoirs users committee	х	х			
2	Training on support to the establishment of reservoir valuing plan	х	х	х	х	
3	Training on the reinforcement of capacities in the maintenance of reservoirs	х	х	х	х	
4	Training on the reinforcement of agricultural technics	х	х	х	х	
5	Training on the reinforcement of agricultural management technics	х	х	х	х	
6	Training on reinforcement of management capacities and maintenance of irrigation infrastructures	х	х	х	×	
7	Training on the protection and conservation of arable lands	х	х	х	Х	
8	Training on the adjustment for the prevention of damages caused by animals	х	х	х	х	
9	Training on the introduction of wet field rice cultivation( NERICA variety)	х	х	х	х	
10	Training on fish stocking in a reservoir	Х	Х	Х	Х	
11	Training on the improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene	х	х	х	Х	
12	Training on the introduction of improved cooking stoves	х	х	х	Х	
13	Training on support to income generating activities	х	х	х	×	
14	Training on self development and installation of villages development committees	х	х	х		
15	Training on leadership and establishment, execution and evaluation of Villages Development Plan	х	х	х	x	
16	Training in micro finance tontine type	Х	Х	Х		
17	Literacy for the trainers of instructors	Х				
18	Literacy for the instructors	х				
19	Literacy hand book for the inhabitants			Х	Х	
20	Catalogue of income generating activities during rainy season		х			
21	Catalogue of income generating activities during dry season		х			
22	Booklet of income generating activities during the dry season		х			
23	Training of farmers on pumping out technics (animal haulage and utilization and maintenance of motor pump) and irrigation network(2008)	-				
24	Organisation of an internal exchange seminar on the site between the cooperative of reservoirs users, villages development committees and the villages chiefs(2008)	x				
25	Training of farmers on fruit growing technics(2008)	-	-			
26	Training on fish conservation and marketing(2008)	-	-			
27	Training on support to income generating activities (2008)					

To be established
Not necessary

## $\bullet\,$ January, 2009 : information from indicators 1 and 2

No	Document title	Guide (for facilitators)	Supp		(for
		racilitators)	Fr	На	Ta
1	Training on assistance to the set up of reservoir users committees	х	х		
2	Training on assistance to the establishment of reservoir utilisation plan	х	х	х	х
3	Training on capacities reinforcement in terms of reservoir maintenance	х	х	х	х
4	Training on the reinforcement of capacities in terms of agricultural technics	х	х	х	х
5	Training on the reinforcement of capacities in terms of management of agricultural land	х	х	х	х
6	Training on the reinforcement of capacities in terms of management and maintenance of irrigation infrastructures	х	х	х	х
7	Training on protection and conservation of agricultural land	х	х	х	х
8	Training on planning for the prevention of damages caused by animals	х	х	х	х
9	Training on the introduction of wet field rice cultivation (NERICA variety)	х	х	х	х
10	Training on fish stocking in a reservoir	x	х	х	х
11	Training on the improvement of knowledge in terms of health and hygiene	х	х	х	х
12	Training on the introduction of improved cooking stoves	х	х	х	х
13	Training on support to incomes generating activities	х	х	х	х
14	Training on self development and democratic set up of Village Development Plan	х	х	х	х
15	Training on Leadership and on Planning Execution and Assessment of Village Development Plan	х	х	х	х
16	Training on micro finance tontine type	х	х	Х	х
17	Literacy for instructor's teachers	х			
18	Literacy for instructors	х			
19	Literacy handbook for inhabitants		$\overline{}$	х	х
19'	Literacy handbook for inhabitants (2008)			х	х
20	Catalogue of income generating activities during rainy season		х	х	х
21	Catalogue of income generating activities during dry season		х	х	х
22	Handbook of income generating activities during dry season		х	х	х
23	Farmer's training on irrigation skills(animal trained equipments and motor pump utilisation and maintenance) and irrigation system (2008)	-	х	x	х
24	Animation of an internal exchange meeting on the site between the cooperative of reservoir users, village development committee and villages chiefs (2008)	х			

No	Document title	I Guide (for I			for s)
		racilitators)	Fr	На	Та
25	Farmers training on fruits growing technics (2008)	х	х	х	х
26	Training on fish conservation and marketing (2008)	х	х	-	•
27	Training on the support to income generating activities (2008)	-	ı	ı	1
28	Training on gardening (2008)	х	х	Х	х

X: final version

-: temporary version

- January, 2009: participation to the national agro-sylvo pastoral trade fair:
- February, 2009: informations from indicator 3

Monthly monitoring meeting attendance rate (Sep.2007 – August 2008)

Period		2008					
Period	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan		
Attendence rate: (%)	93.75	87.50	87.50	81.25	81.25		

 February,2009: holding of Consultative committee that serves in the same time the frame for information exchange with NGOs and financial backers

Number of participants to Consultative Committee (per scope)

NGO	1 person	Study Team	5 persons	
Projects	4 persons	Commune	5 persons	
Central leve	8 persons	DDDA	4 persons	
Agents				
Region leve	11 persons	DDDC	3 persons	Guests: 55 pers.
Agents				
Farmers	4 persons	CDA	4 persons	Total participants :
JICA Niger	2 person	Gouvernorat	2 person	54 persons

#### Assessment by populations

- Non available data
- Level of indicator 3 in august, 2007: The monthly monitoring meetings have permitted a good capitalzation and share of informations. A transformation of consciousness turned towards the appropriation of activities appears due to the implication of agents in the management of meetings. In fact, during the Consultative Committee meeting, one DDDA declared that 'The administration in sufficiently involved and communes and heads of Departments are equally fully informed of the monthly monitoring meetings'. The outcomes of the investigation conducted towards 9 concerned agents in august, 2007 highlighted that they all appreciate the monthly monitoring meetings since that permit to create an occasion for ideas exchanges.

# Assessment by State services agents (superiors)

- Level of indicator 2 in august, 2008: Guides and supports are highly practical and well adapted
- Level of indicator 3 in august, 2008: All 4 CDA have appreciated the holding of monthly meetings. In addition, the CDA have given each his opinion on the holding of these monthly meetings:

CDA Kao: They permit to correct possible errors' CDA Bouza: Ideas and experiences exchange'

CDA Badiguishiri : Share of experiences and information'

CDA Bambeye : comparison of the situation between different sites'

- Level of the indicator 1 in august, 2007: 13 guides and supports finished over 25 prospected. That is due to the fact that the preparation and signing of services providing contracts took two and half months instead of one as prospected; that did not permit the consultants to get sufficient time to finish the document.
- Level of the indicator 3 in august, 2007: The percentage of attending the monthly monitoring meetings varies from 81% to 100% over a period from January to august, 2007. The first monthly monitoring meetings concerned only the extension agents, the heads of department directorate of agriculture and the region head of directorate of agriculture. But since January, 2007 one representative of region directorate of environment and struggle against desertification, one representative woman promotion and child protection, one representative of region directorate of primary education and of literacy, representative of different concerned services of the DRDA (service of rural engineering, extension service, service of cooperative action and promotion of rural organisms), one representative of region directorate of territory arrangement and community development have been participating to the meetings reinforcing the collaboration between actors. The share of information continues through the communication of outcomes from the monthly monitoring meetings to mayors by the extension agents, and to the heads of department by the heads of department directorate of agriculture, and it can be seen that these meetings are significant. The consultative Committee observed 100% attendance of guest persons and structures. It noticed the attendance of managers of others projects (PAC, PIP2, ASAPI), that declared to be ready to assist villages development for a good request' this type of propositions show the interest of holding the Consultative Committee meetings.

Assessment by the study mission

- It is necessary to reinforce the implication of central administration because since the study office has been transferred to Tahoua (550 km from Niamey); information exchanges with central level have decreased. It is important to redefine the roles of central level homologous and to fully involve them in the interim assessment, etc. for the implementation of the Action Plan.
- The study has participated to the 4<sup>th</sup> agro-sylvo pastoral trade fair organised on January 25 to 27, 2008 in Niamey. By this occasion, it has been explained the content of the study and 300 leaflet copies and information letter have been distributed to visitors of SSOD stand witch been honourably visited by the Prime Minister with some government members, the President of the Economic and Social Consil, representatives of international organisations, NGOs, training and research institutions and projects. During this trade fair, visitors interested by the study activities asked for guides and support of different pilot projects.
- Level of the indicator 1 and 2 in august 2008: 27 types of documents have been prospected of witch 17 entirely finished and remain 10 to be established. The documents to be established are either for trainings in 2008 or those for previous trainings being finalized. Those for the previous trainings, this concerns the translation of documents in local languages. Remember that training supports have not been utilised during trainings being held in local languages. They are put at the participant's disposal after training permitting them to remember easily the content of training. One CD containing 17 types of finished documents has been conceived and 57 copies have been distributed to technical services, projects, international organisations, NGOs, training and research institutions and study office concerned by the rural development.

- Consultants came in the frame work of establishing a new project sponsored by GTZ and AFD after an interview with SSOD in June, 2008 have estimated that the approach use by the study can constitute the beginning of a real rural development.
- Level of the indicator 3 in august, 2008: The attendance rate monthly monitoring meeting varies from 88% to 94% for a period of January to august, 2008. The DRDA and the representative of region office for literacy because of their concerns have not been able to regularly attend the monthly monitoring meetings. How ever, the outcomes of each meeting are put at their disposal.
- Other projects (PAC, PIP2, ASAPI), that declared "to be ready to support villages development plans for a good request'. But" since December, 2008, any of these projects has started.
- Level of the indicator 1 and 2 in January,2009: 28 types of documents have been prospected of witch 27 entirely finalised and it remains 1 on IGA to be established for witch the temporary version has been deposited. It must be noted the training supports are not utilised during trainings dispensed in local languages. They are put at the disposal of participants after training permitting them to remember easily the content of the training.
- Level of the indicator 3 in February, 2009: The attendance rate to monthly monitoring meetings passed from 93.75 to 81.25% from September, 2008 to January, 2009. The DRDA, the representatives of RDTA/CD and that of women promotion and child protection because their preoccupations have not been able to regularly attend the monthly monitoring meetings. In addition to that there is also the absence of the region responsible of RSCA/PRO went for training in Japan. How ever the outcomes of each meeting are put at their disposal
- The study has participated to 5th agro-sylvo pastoral trade fair organised from January 30 to 03 February 03, 2009 in Niamey. By this occasion, it has been explained the content of the study and 250 leaflets copies and 262 information letters have been distributed to the visitor of SSOD stand witch was honourably visited by some government members, some national deputies. the Assistant to the head of the President of the Republic Cabinet in charge of piloting the Special Program, advisers of the President of the Republic Cabinet and that of Prime Minister, ambassadors and the representatives, international organisations, NGOs, training and research institutions and projects. Among the visitors we must notice the technicians intervening in the rural sector, farmers from all regions of Niger and also the participants to a seminar of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and participants to a meeting of the peasant platform came from Africa, America and Europe. During this trade fair, farmer of site from Edouk brought by SSOD was interviewed on wet field rice cultivation by a Belgium TV (canal c). Further more the manager of the journal Echo du Sahel witch is a quarterly magazine specialist of rural area and development made contact with SSOD for an appointment during a visit in a little bit time in Tahoua region.
- The manual of IGA was distributed to all the cooperatives in May, 2009. The details of guides and supports finished are presented in the appendix PP4

Table 3.1(5) Monitoring sheet of the Project of support to the installation of the reservoir users organisations

	reservoir users organisations								
	Heading	Content							
Action	name	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of the reservoir users in management of the actions							
Projec	t name	Project of support to the installation of the reservoir users organisation							
Contex	t	Reservoirs constructed are not yet sufficiently implemented, it is necessary to organise the users for their implementation.							
Objecti	ve	Promote the implementation of reservoirs, through the organisation of reservoir users							
	ed results and target for the indicators	<ul> <li>Target value for the indicator 1: All reservoir users cooperatives set up</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: Investigation conducted by the basic extension agent towards the sites farmers</li> <li>Data acquisition period: august, 2007</li> <li>Target value for the indicator 2: The General Assembly (GA) of reservoir users Cooperative is hold at least once a year.</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: investigation conducted by the basic extension agents towards farmers and executive members.</li> <li>Data acquisition Period: February, 2008 (During the 3rd interim assessment) and February, 2009 (During the 5th interim assessment)</li> </ul>							
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of a farmable site (category 1, 2) or usable for livestock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of non organised or insufficiently organised reservoir users</li> <li>Check out of needs of farmers from the 4 sites (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado,</li> </ul>							
	State of the request	Jaja)							
plan	Decision for adoption	Execution on 4 sites							
Establishment of the plan Project content	Content of the project	<ul> <li>10, 276,420 CFA (2, 569,105 CFA per site)</li> <li>Study trip</li> <li>Training on the election of reservoir users organisation executive members</li> <li>Training of leaders (Aims and objectives of an organisation, Marketing, organisation management, accounting)</li> <li>Establishment of training guides and supports</li> <li>Monitoring activities</li> <li>Assessment of activities</li> </ul>							
Ш	Actors	<ul> <li>Service provider (NGO ADA): in charge of the execution of trainings</li> <li>Farmers from sites: participation to training</li> <li>CDA: Monitor process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>							
	contributions of the populations	This training is free of charge for the populations							
Proces: results	s of activities and their	<ul> <li>December, 2005-october, 2006: study of the present state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analysis of potentials</li> <li>October, 2006-april, 2007: basic data collection, check out of villagers needs</li> <li>February to March, 2007: establishment of training guides (proposition)</li> <li>April, 2007: Trial of the set up of reservoir users cooperative of Bourdi 1</li> <li>May – June, 2007: formalities for service providing contract for this project</li> <li>June, 2007: Visit of raining guides and supports</li> <li>June, 2007: Visit of advanced site (Site of Project of Water Mobilisation of Tahoua, Lilingo village Dep.Thaoua, 10 farmers per + CDA, concerned foresters and animal resources agents)</li> <li>June, 2007: Training of 4 CDA, 3 foresters and 1 animal resources agent on the mode of setting up the reservoir users cooperatives for the 4 concerned sites.</li> </ul>							

## Heading Content

 June to July, 2007: Confirmation of the number of users and sensitization by the extension agents CDA

Table 1: Number of farmers and their delegates to the GA

Site	Date	Total number of farmers	Delegates to GA
Bourdi I	2 - 3 April	726	41
Edouk	12 July	700	51
Guidan Bado	15 july	272	39
Jaja	11 July	229	63

 July, 2007: Training of the executive members of the 4 sites on leadership (10 farmers per site)



Discussions during a visit to an advanced site



Sensitization of reservoir users (Guidan Bado)



Choice of executive members of the coopertive (Edouk)



Participants to the training on leadership

 August, 2007: investigation conducted by the basic extension agents towards farmers to inform the indicator 1.

Heading	Content
ieading	Conte

• February, 2008 : General Assembly of reservoir users organisation (in the frame work of the third interim assessment; indicator 2)

Table 2: content of the discussions during the GA

			Content of the discussion						
Site	Types of GA	Number of GA	Acounting	The RVP	Maintenanc e of the reservoir	Training by SSOD			
Bourdi	Ordinary	4	Χ	-	-	Х			
I	Extraordinary	11	X	Χ	=	X			
Edouk	Ordinary	2	X	Χ	=	X			
Edouk	Extraordinary	6	X	-	Х	X			
Guidan	Ordinary	1	X	-	-	Х			
Bado	Extraordinary	5	X	Χ	X	X			
laia	Ordinary	20	Χ	Χ	-	Х			
Jaja	Extraordinary	5	Х	-	-	Х			

Table 3: situation of the establishment of sub-committees

	Sub- committees						
	Agricul ture	Live stoc k raisi ng	Reservoir maintenance squad	Fishin g	Managem ent of inputs boutique	Environ ment	Others
Bourdi I	10 (5)		10 (5)		8 (1)	25 (3)	
Edouk	8 (0)	8 (0)	6 (1)		5 (1)	25 (0)	
Guidan Bado			10 (2)	25 (9)	5 (2)		Self supervis ion10 (3)
Jaja			6 (3)		5 (0)		Self supervis ion 5 (0)

() number of weemen

Table 4: transmission of GA contents

Site	Date of acceptance by town hall	Number of members	Number of participants to GA who transmit the contents of GA
Bourdi I	.May 24,2007	1,045 (110)	35 (17)
Edouk	Sept 26,2007	555 ( 97)	78 (19)
Guidan Bado	July 15,2007	533 (264)	57 (29)
Jaja	Dec 23,2007	142 ( 67)	27 ( 9)

() number of weemen

Heading Content

• **February**, 2009 : During the fifth interim assessment, held seminar on sites with the cooperatives, and assessment by SSOD ( to inform the indicator 2)

Table 5: content of the discussions during GA

			Content of the discussion					
Site	Types of GA	Number of GA	Acountin g	The RVP	Reservo ir mainten ance	Traini ng by SSOD	Other subjects	
Bourdi I	Ordinary	2	Х	Х				
Bourdi i	Extraordinary	5	Χ	Χ	Χ	X		
Edouk	Ordinary	4	Χ	Х	Χ			
Edouk	Extraordinary	5	X	Х	Х	X		
0	Ordinary	5	Х	Х				
Guidan Bado	Extraordinary	16			Х	Х	Land distribution	
	Ordinary	12	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ		
Jaja	Extraordinary	20	Х	Х	Х	Х	Inputs boutique	

Table 6: situation of the establishment of sub-committees

	Sous-comité						
	Agricul - ture	Live stock raising	Reservoir maintenan ce squad	Fishi ng	Management of inputs boutique	Environ - ment	Others
Bourdi I	Х	Х	Х		Х	Х	
Edouk	Х	Х	Х		X	Х	Well makers
Guidan Bado			Х	Х	Х	х	Self supervis ion
Jaja			х		X	х	Self supervis ion

Table 7: transmission of GA contents

	Number of	Number of
Site	members (in 2007)	members in 2008
Bourdi I	1,045 (110)	1,056(117)
Edouk	555 (97)	566(97)
Guidan Bado	533 (264)	533 (264)
Jaja	142 (67)	142 (59)

<sup>()</sup> number of women

		Annua			
Site	Adherence fees	Amount per member	Amount collected	Amount to be collected	Total special contributions
Bourdi I	500	500	226,000	302,000	
Edouk	500	500	60,000	223,000	67,500 (collective works, strangers reception)
Guidan Bado	300	200	6,100	100,500	
Jaja	500	300	70,000	84,000	

NB: Contributions for year 2009 have started to be collected in January

According to farmers during the 3rd interim assessment (February, 2008), the set up of reservoir users organisation permit: A good planning and a good coordination of reservoir valuing actions, • A social cohesion reinforcement, Making the inputs stocking easier, • Reservois preservation, Members freedom of expression. Assessment by populations As disadvantages, according to farmers from Bourdi I site we must note: • The participation to meetings that sometimes did not allow the realisation of certain daily activities, Some problems emerge between the village chiefs and the cooperatives; (these problems have already been treated during exchange seminars organised on all the sites). • Level of indicator 1 in August 2007: all the cooperatives of the reservoir users were set up at the level of the four sites. The process of obtaining an approval was engaged on the level of their respective communes. The cooperative of reservoir users of Bourdi I also counts among its members farmers from the reservoir of Bourdi II, because the downstream of Bourdi I reservoir is part of the upstream of Bourdi II reservoir. **Level of indicator 2 in February 2008:** <u>Table 2</u>: all the cooperatives organized ordinary and extraordinary general assemblies since their creation. The discussions turn around the topics like the countable report, the trainings given by SSOD and the reservoir valuing plans on the level of the four sites. But, for the maintenance of the reservoir, it is only on the level of the cooperatives of Edouk and Guidan Bado that the topic was discussed. Table3: all the co-operatives posses the three sub-committees "agriculture", "management of inputs shop " and "reservoir maintenance squad". The sites which are in pastoral zone (Edouk, Jaja) posses in addition one subcommittee "live stock raising". In support to fish stocking carried out on the level of the site of Guidan Bado, the reservoir cooperative set up a " fishing Evaluation by the study sub-committee". Only Bourdi I and Edouk set up a sub-committee mission "environment". This is why it is necessary to continue sensitizing on the level of the sites on the importance of the environment protection. Table 4: the number of cooperatives members is significant in Bourdi I and Guidan Bado and weak in Edouk and Jaja. The rate of participation in the cooperative in the villages of Edouk and Jaja is weak. It is supposed that it is because the users of the reservoirs are not sufficiently well informed of the need for adhering to the cooperative. It is necessary thus that the basic extension agents continue their activities of sensitizing in 2008 in order to make adhere the users to the cooperatives. The restitution of the contents of GA is done orally for the majority of the sites except for the case of the sites of Jaja and Bourdi I where it is also done by the presentation of meeting minutes. The contents of GA are thus transmitted to the level of benefiting villages. For the site of Edouk where the benefiting villages are scattered, the participants to GA use the occasions like the marriages, the markets, drawing up with the wells to transmit the contents of GA.

- The visits of advanced sites are effective for the sensitizing of the populations. The choice of the persons in charge, the establishment of internal rules and regulations are well proceeded.
- The interim evaluation carried out in February 2008 highlighted a case of disagreement between the users cooperative and the village chief. The follow-up carried out thereafter made it possible to determine the state of these disagreements and their causes. One of them is apparently the fact that the position of the village chief in the users cooperative lately established is not specified; this is why the seminars organized on the sites of reservoir clearly specify the allocation of the functions and the positioning of the user reservoir cooperative, the VDC and the village chief.
- On the level of the site of Bourdi I, the project of emergency struggle against the locusts pilgrims wanted to support without conter part the farmers of the site by the digging of 50 concreted gardening wells. But, the cooperative with the support of the supervision (CDA, DDDA) asked for a participation of 50,000 CFA by well to the recipients on two campaigns of dry season agriculture. These amounts will be put in the case of the reservoir users cooperative. It was as noted for the site of Guidan Bado as there is a good collaboration between the cooperative, the technical offices and the Town hall within the framework of fish stocking in the reservoir (see the monitoring sheet of fish stocking for the details). What lets think that the spirit of the self development is being settled as well near the farmers as the technical offices.
- Evaluation by the study mission
- During exchange seminars organized on the level of the 4 sites, it was
  noted that there are not functional relations between the cooperative and
  the VCD. The reasons were identified and studied during a PCM seminar
  organized with the region homologous. With this occasion, it was noted that
  the CDA do not have animation in the direction of these functional relations
  because they estimate that the cooperative and the VCD are organizations
  completely different from their objectives point of view. Thus it was
  proposed a system of diffusion of information based on the village
  delegates of the cooperatives who will be charged to diffuse the techniques
  acquired to the villagers instead of VCD.
- Level of indicator 2 in February 2009: <u>Table 5</u>: all the cooperatives organized ordinary and extraordinary general assemblies since their creation. The discussions turn around the topics like accountancy, the valuing plan, the reservoir maintenance and the trainings given by SSOD. <u>Table 6</u>:all the cooperatives actually posses sub-committees "management of inputs boutique", " reservoir maintenance squad", "environment" and "agriculture", "livestock raising" on the level of all the sites (the self supervision deals with agriculture at the level of the sites of Jaja and Guidan Bado). In support to fish stocking carried out on the level of the site of Guidan Bado, the cooperative set up a " fishing sub-committee". It was set up a committee "well makers" at the level of the cooperative of Edouk only. Table 7: By comparing the year 2007 and 2008, the number of members on the level of the cooperatives of Bourdi I and Edouk increased because of carried out sensitizing. But, on the level of the cooperatives of Jaja and Guidan Bado, the number of members did not change. It should be recalled that at the time of the inventory study of the reservoirs carried out in 2006, the number of reservoir users in Jaja is of 229 people whereas the number of members to the cooperative is 142. What gives a very low rate of adhesion of 62%. This weak rate of adhesion is related to the fact that the work does not give much exploitation opportunities to the populations: The reservoir is essentially used for the watering of the animals and the household consumption

Table 3.1(6) Monitoring sheet of the Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of cooperative of the reservoir users

Heading		Content				
Action name		Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of the reservoir users in management of the actions				
Project name		Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of the cooperative of reservoir users				
Context	t	The built reservoir are not yet sufficiently implemented. It is necessary to establish plans of valuing the reservoirs for their best implementation.				
Objectiv	ve	To establish and execute plans of valuing the reservoir by the organizations of the users.				
Awaited results and target values of the indicators		<ul> <li>Values target of the indicator 1:on the level of all the sites, a Plan of valuing the reservoir has been established on the initiative of the farmers.</li> <li>Values target of the indicator 2:at least 80% of the Plans of valuing the reservoir are carried out. <u>Data acquisition mode</u>: investigation carried out by basic extension agents near the executive members of the cooperatives</li> <li><u>Data acquisition period</u>: February 2008 (at the moment of the 3rd interim evaluation) and February 2009 (at the moment of the 5th interim evaluation)</li> </ul>				
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of a farmable reservoir (category 1,2) or at ends of live stock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of basic extension agents in charge of the monitoring of the sites of the reservoir</li> </ul>				
_	State of the request	Checking of the needs for the 4 organizations of the users of the reservoir (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)				
olai	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 4 sites				
= E	Project cost	8,534,966 CFA (2,133,741 CFA per site)				
Establishment of the plan Project content	Project content	<ul> <li>Training on planning</li> <li>Training the establishment of requests</li> <li>Planning of the activities by the farmers of the sites of the reservoirs</li> <li>Making of Training guides and supports</li> <li>Follow up of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>				
Esta	Actors	<ul> <li>Services provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the Training</li> <li>Members of the offices of the cooperatives of the reservoir users: participation in the Training</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>				
Contributions of the population		For this Training, it is not asked contributions to the populations.				
Process of the activities and their results		<ul> <li>December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analyzes potentialities</li> <li>October 2006-April 2007: basic data-gathering, checking of the needs for the villagers</li> <li>May -June 2007:formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project</li> <li>July 2007:installation of the cooperatives of the reservoir users</li> <li>August 2007:making of training guides and supports</li> <li>September 2007:support for the establishment of the plans of valuing the reservoir</li> </ul>				

Heading	Content					
	List of actions of the reservoir users cooperative proposed during the constitutive GA.					
	Site Actions proposed by the Organisations	Bourdi	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja	
	Development of rainfed agriculture	Х	Х	х		
	Development of rainy season agriculture	Х	Х	х		
	Prévention des conflits entre agriculteurs et éleveurs		Х	Х	Х	
	Development of the animal production	Х	Х	х		
	Introduction of fishing and pisciculture		Х	х		
	Agricultural inputs stocking	Х	Х	х		
	Development of the marketing of agricultural productions	Х	Х	Х		
	Follow up, maintenance and repare of reservoirs	Х	Х	х	Х	
	Protection of reservoirs using mechanical and biological actions		Х	Х	Х	
	Development of fruit production			х		
	Adjustment of site to enlarge the farmable land			Х		
	Popularization of production technics in the valley by the promotion of innovations in production means, irrigation equipment, water resources facilities and divers production factors.		х	х		
	Improvement of the quality of water for domestic usage and to make it potable for human consumption.				Х	
	Research of water satisfaction needs for all users				Х	
	renforcement of the solidarity between cooperative members				х	
	Best reservoir valuing  Development of incomes generating activities		х		Х	

Heading	Content			
	February, 2008 General assembly of the reservoir users cooperative (in the frame work of the third intermediate evaluation; indicators 1 et 2)			

Site	Activities	Period	Realisation		
	1.Weeding arround the dam	february	In progress		
	2.Extension of the reservoir	(3 times per month) March- April	Not stated		
Jaja	3.Tree plantation	February July	Meetings of planning the activites		
	4.Construction of improved cooking stoves (5 per month; total: 40)	January-June , and November~ December	Sensitization, construction of 5 improved cooking stoves per month		
	5.Diffusion of improved seed of millet and sorghum	May, june to october	Seeds of millet and sorghum are being prapared		
	1.Protection and maintenance of the reservoir	Janvary- August	Postponed to April because of the unavailability of peoples		
	2.Gardening , marketing	April-June	Not started		
Bourdi I	3.Sensitization for the respect of rules and regulations	January	Information/sensitization about the internal regulations		
	Assistance to gardening (purchase of fertilizers and onion seed)	June	Funds collection (850,000 F) and lunching the prospected fertilize command		
	5.Opening the literacy center	January- february	Activity non realised because of difficulties of choice of the site for the center		
	1. Enclosure	November	Enclosing the site realised with branches		
	2.Digging of 3 wells	February	3 Wells diggen		
	3.Construction of store	january	In progress		
Edouk	4.Sensibilisation of members	Any time	3 rd time (january, 2008)		
	5.poularisation of the cooerative	april	2 times through Tchintabaraden rural radio (October, 2007)		
	6.Reservoir maintenance	The best moment	2 <sup>nd</sup> time of sensitization (January, 2008); purchase of tools		
	1.Dam maintenance	May to June (every day)	Not started		
Guidan	2.putting at disposal of a first aid box (emergency care)	january, february	Carrying other activities (collection of fine gravels)		
Bado	3.Repare of the road	July, august	Not started (forecast of 23 persons/day)		
	4. Agricultural inputs stocking	september	Not started		



Validation general assembly of Edouk reservoir valuing plan

	Table 1 :	Number of par	ticipants		
Dates of training	From 12 to 13 Fo	ebruary, 2008			
Place	Tahoua: Trade c	hamber			
Total number of participants	60 persons(Representative of cooperatives, VDC ,local authorities the CDA)				
Name of the site	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja	
Number of farmers per site	8(0)	32 (2)	6(1)	6(3)	
Others	Mayor and the CDA of Badaguichiri	Mayor and the CDA of Kao	General secretary and the CDA of Bouza	Mayor and the CDA of Bambeye	

Heading

# Table 2: Content of the training

Content

- Partenership : definition, why
- Main parteners and scopes of competency
- What favours the partnership?
- Presentation of a file for assistance request
- Simulation of the establishment of a file for assistance request
- Negociation : definition why, how and to negociate?
- Qualities of a good negociator
- Presentation on what to do back to home

• February, 2009: During the fifth interim evaluation, holding seminars on the site with the cooperatives, and evaluation by SSOD (to inform the indicators 1 and 2)

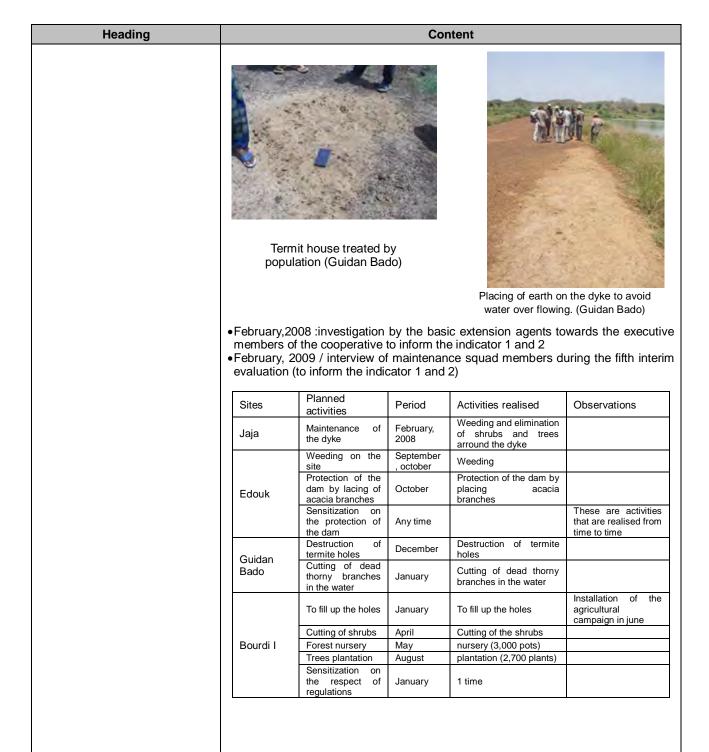
Site	Activities	Period	Realisation
	1.Weeding arround the dam	February	100%
	2.Extension of the reservoir	(3 times per month) March- April	33% (absence of stron young peoples)
	3. Tree plantation	February-july	100%
Jaja	4.Construction of improved cooking stoves (5 per month; total: 40)	January-june and november-december	45% (need not expresse by households)
	5.Diffusion improved seeds of millet and sorghum	May, june to october	100%
	1.Reservoir Protection and maintenance	January-august	23% (farmers occupied lifeld works as from junr)
	Gardening and marketing	April-june	12% (Special purchase committee not set up as lack of store for onic conservation)
	3.Sensitization for the respect of regulations	January	100%
Bourdi I	Support to fruit growing (purchase of fertilizers and onion seeds)	Juin	100%
	5.Opening a literacy center	January-february	0% (not realised, problem choice of site f implantation of the cent between 7 villages)
	6. Activity added: Support to rainfed agriculture	june	67% (installation of the agricultural campaign before the set up purchase committee)

Heading	Content					
	Site	Activities	Period	Realisation		
		1.Enclosure 2.Diging of 3 wells	November February	100%		
		3.Construction of a store	january	97% (remaining 2 <sup>nd</sup> gate		
	Edouk	4.Sensitization of members	Any moment	and window) 100%		
		5.popularization of the cooerative	April	100%		
		6. Reservoir maintenance	At the best moment	100%		
		Maintenance of the dam	May to june (every day)	100%		
	Guidan Bado	2.Disposalof a first aid box (emergency cares)	january, february	Not realized ( funds contributions not paid)		
	Dauo	3.Repareof the road	July, august	100%		
		4.Stocking of agricultural inputs	september	100%		
Evaluation by populations	valuing sites si (gather valuing themse level of SSOD.	of indicator 2 in Februar	we can encounter cer of planned activities a ance)  7 2008:all the co-operate lanned actions are self-actions of maintenance cordance with the spirity 2008:the plans of variations of variations of variations.	tain problems on certain and sponsoring problems tives worked out a plan of managed by the farmers to of the reservoir on the tof the trainings given by the street of the reservoirs were		
Evaluation by the mission of study	<ul> <li>level of all the valuing plans in accordance with the spirit of the trainings given by SSOD.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in February 2008:the plans of valuing the reservoirs were validated very recently. With the result that the majority of the planned actions are either in the course of execution or to be realized. So the need for continuing the monitoring of the implementation of these plans to ensure the realization of the actions.</li> <li>To apply and extend the various techniques of the Action plan, which were checked in the sites of water reserves, at the concerned villages near the reservoirs, a system of popularizing these technics was established at the villages level. To this end, it was decided to add, from the coming fiscal year a project of adjustment of a technical system of popularization and information flow between recipients in the place of the inter-villagers seminars till then prospected in the plan.</li> <li>Level of indicator 1 in February 2009:all the co-operatives worked out for the second time a plan of valuing their reservoirs. All the planned actions are self-managed by the farmers themselves. It has also been integrated actions of reservoir maintenance into the valuing plan in accordance with the spirit of the given trainings.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in February 2009:all the reservoir valuing plans are in the course of execution on the level of the four sites. The level of execution and the type of activities carried out vary from one site to another. In Jaja, the absence of young men did not make it possible to carry out the extension of the reservoir. While in the cooperative of Bourdi I, the marketing of the garden products was not carried out because the special committee of purchase is not yet set up; the center of illiteracy has not been opened because the members of the cooperative did not agree on the choice of the site for the implantation of the center. For the cooperative of Guidan Bado, it is only the first-aid box that was not set up because of the non</li></ul>					

Table 3.1(7) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcing capacities in maintenance of the reservoirs

	Heading	Content							
Action	name	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of the reservoir users in management of the actions							
Project	name	Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the reservoirs							
Context	t	If the constructed reservoirs are not maintained, they fastly degrade. Therefore users must be organised and their capacities in terms of reservoir maintenance must be reinforced for them to be able to protect the reservoirs.							
Objectiv	ve	Establishment and execution of reservoir valuing plans by the users organisations.							
Awaited values	d results and target of the indicators	<ul> <li>Target value of indicator 1: On all the sites, a reservoir maintenance plan established trough populations initiative.</li> <li>Target value of the indicator 2: At least 80% of reservoir maintenance plans a executed</li> </ul>							
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of a farmable reservoir (category 1, 2) or usable for livestock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Installation of a cooperative for the reservoir users</li> <li>Check out of needs for the 4 cooperatives of reservoir users (Bourdi I, Edouk,</li> </ul>							
_	State of the request	Guidan Bado, Jaja)							
<u>a</u>	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 4 sites							
e +=	Project cost	2,862,772 CFA (715,693 CFA per site)							
Establishment of the plan Project content	Content of the project	<ul> <li>Training on reservoir maintenance technics for members in charge of reservoir maintenance</li> <li>Planning of maintenance activities by the farmers of arroud the reservoir</li> <li>Establishment of training guides and supports</li> <li>Follow up of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of activities</li> </ul>							
Esta	Actors	<ul> <li>Service provider (NGO ADA): in charge of executing the training</li> <li>Members of maintenance squad of the reservoir: participation to the training</li> <li>CDA: Follow up process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>							
	Contributions of the populations	For this training, it is not ask populations for contributions.							

Heading	Content								
	<ul> <li>December, 2005 – october, 2006: study on the present state of reservoirs, soci economic study, potentalities analysis</li> <li>October, 2006 – appril, 2007: basic data collection, check out villagers needs</li> <li>May – june, 2007: formalities for service roviding contract for this project</li> <li>July, 2007: Set up of cooperatives of reservoir users</li> <li>August, 2007: establishment of training guides and supports</li> <li>August, 2007: Training on reservoir maintenance (1<sup>st</sup> day: theory; 2<sup>nd</sup> day practical); it concerns the sensitization on the importance of reservoir capable containing water. After this sensitization, it is more easy to understand the importance of maintenance.</li> <li>Number of participants to the training per site</li> </ul>								
	Trampor of participant	Bourdi	Edou		Guidan Bado	Jaja			
	Dates of training	23-24 august	21-22 august		26-27 august	19-20 august	-		
	Participants (women)	10(3)	10(1)		10(2)	10(5)			
	Problems identified during training for witch some measures are necessary (per site)								
Process of activities and their	Natures of identifie	ed problems	Bourd	di Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja			
results	Presence termite here.  Pushed shrubs on the	the slopes an	X	X	Х				
	immodiate vicinity	of the clane	of the			v			
	immediate vicinity dam	•		^	Х	Х			
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque	ridges and tent passages	he dyke	X	X	х			
	dam  Degradation of the	ridges and the ridges are ridges and the ridges and the ridges are ridges and the ridges are ridges and the ridges are ridges and the ridges and the ridges and the ridges and the ridges are ridges are ridges and the ridges are ridges are ridges are ridges are ridges are ridges are ridges and the ridges are ridge	he dyke of the		x	x			
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke  Rupture of gabion w	ridges and the ridges and the ridges and the ridges dyke downstream rire (outfall)	he dyke of the to the						
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke Rupture of gabion wells of the dyke Rupture of holes of holes of the dyke Rupture of holes o	ridges and the passages dyke downstream vire (outfall) frats on the desired ridges.	he dyke of the to the		x	х			
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke Rupture of gabion wells are presence of holes of Erosion of the dyke	ridges and the passages dyke downstream vire (outfall) f rats on the downst of the d	he dyke of the to the		x x	x			
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke Rupture of gabion wells of the dyke Rupture of holes of holes of the dyke Rupture of holes o	ridges and the passages dyke downstream wire (outfall) frats on the down the outfall eral erosion	he dyke of the to the lyke yke)		x x	х	x		
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke Rupture of gabion wells presence of holes of Erosion of the dyke Pushed vegetation of Existence of late downstream the resence of a downstream of the reserved.	ridges and to the passages dyke downstream vire (outfall) of rats on the down the outfall eral erosion ervoir dense verseservoir	to the lyke yke) claws getation		x x	x	x		
	dam  Degradation of the due to the freque animals through the Presence of wells bottom of the dyke Rupture of gabion wells presence of holes of Erosion of the dyke Pushed vegetation of Existence of late downstream the rese	ridges and to the passages dyke downstream vire (outfall) of rats on the down the outfall eral erosion dense verservoir the consideration of the considerati	to the to the lyke yke) claws getation ble flow		x x	x			



Heading	Content					
Evaluation by populations	<ul> <li>According to famers during the 3rd interim evaluation (February 2008), the reinforcement of the capacities in management and maintenance of the reservoir allow:</li> <li>The sustainable use of the reservoir</li> <li>Reinforcement of knowledge on the problems which the reservoir can encounter and the suitable manners to regulate them.</li> <li>However, the maintenance unit by the maintenance squad of the reservoir not being sufficiently well established, it does not make it possible to regulate the problem of the compliance with the rules of use of the reservoirs by sensitizing the population.</li> <li>At the second year of existence, the unit of maintenance functioned well thanks to the sensitizing of the members of the cooperative.</li> </ul>					
Evaluation by the study mission	<ul> <li>Level of indicator 1 in February 2008:all the co-operatives worked out a plan of maintenance of their reservoir which they integrated in the valuing plan.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in February 2008: the plans of maintenance of the reservoirs were recently established. With the result that the majority of the planned actions are either in the course of execution or to be realized. So the need for continuing the monitoring of the implementation of these plans to ensure the realization of the actions.</li> <li>The problems which were identified during the training and measures which can be realizable by the populations were already almost taken by the farmers. It is significant from now on that maintenance is made in a durable way. The populations need external support for what they cannot do. In Jaja, a water leakage was noted on the part downstream from the dyke. To increase the quantity of water stocked, it is significant to repair to stop the escape. Also, on the site of Guidan Bado, the altitude of the top of the dyke is lower than that of the spillway. Consequently, the sill way is not functional. According to the population, water passed over the dyke in August 2007. The farmers thus put lateritic ground at the top of the dyke to raise it. If it rains much in this situation, the reservoir can cease and the situation can be very dangerous.</li> <li>Following this situation the cooperative requested for the rehabilitation of the reservoir addressed to the regional agriculture service and the regional service of the rural engineering worked out two technical files which were submitted to the Special Program of the President of the Republic for financing. This shows the type of relation governing the collaboration between the technical offices of the State and the populations which they are brought to support.</li> <li>Level of indicator 1 in February 2009: all the cooperatives worked out a plan of maintenance of their reservoir which they integrated in the valuing plan.</li> <li>Level of indicator</li></ul>					

Table 3.1(8) Monitoring sheet of the Project of support for the organization of the populations

	Heading	populations Contents
Name o	of Action	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of the populations in management of the actions
Name o	of Project	Project of support for the organization of the populations
Context		In the targeted villages, at the beginning, it was frequent that the decisions concerning the problems of development of the village are made by the chief of village or the elders of the village in a unilateral way, in the majority of the cases without true village consensus. Indeed, at the time of the basic study, the question "Who makes the decisions in the village for all the questions which engage the village?" was posed and the most answers were "the chief of the village" that is 40,5% (15 villages). Only 5 villages (15,3%) quoted "the village Assembly" The villages do not have almost to meet to solve the problems together. This is why it is desirable to set up democratically an organization in order to be able to express the will of development of all the villagers, and to carry out activities of greater width. Moreover, for a durable village development, it is necessary to implement an approach of the self development, through which the villagers devote themselves durably and in an autonomous way to the resolution of the problems of development of the village.
Objectiv	ves	To promote the development of the villages through the installation of the Village Development Committees (VDC)
Awaited results and target values of the indicators		<ul> <li><u>Values target of indicator</u> 1: the Village Development Committees are set up in the targeted villages</li> <li><u>Data acquisition mode:</u> Investigation carried out by basic extension agents near the villagers.</li> <li><u>Data acquisition period</u>: February 2007 (1st interim evaluation)</li> <li><u>Values target of indicator</u> 2: the General Assembly (GA) of the Village Development Committees is held at least once per annum.</li> <li><u>Data acquisition mode:</u> investigation carried out by basic extension agents near the executive members the VDC.</li> <li><u>Data acquisition period</u>: April, 2008 and February ,2009 (5th interim evaluation)</li> </ul>
	Conditions for the	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or at ends of live
	adotion of the project	stock raising (category 3)  Checking of the populations needs of the 20 benefiting villages around the 4 sites of
	State of the request	the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)
	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 22 villages (20 benefiting villages + 2 other villages)
Establishment of the plan Project content	Project cost  Content of the project	<ul> <li>9,771,610 CFA (444,164 CFA by a village)</li> <li>Making of training guides and supports</li> <li>Training on the election of the executive members of the Village Development Committee</li> <li>Training on the leadership (role of the leaders, methods of establishing the statutes and rules of procedure, Goals and objectives of an organization, Management of an organization, Accountancy)</li> <li>NB: This training was carried out at the same time as that on the establishment, the execution, the follow-up and the evaluation of the village development plan</li> <li>Follow up of activities</li> </ul>
Est	Actors of the	<ul> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> <li>Services provider (NGO ADA): responsible for the execution of the training</li> <li>Populations of the benefiting villages: participation to the training, election of the executive members of the VDC</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>
	Contributions of the populations	For this training, it is not asked populations for the contributions.
Process results	s of activities and their	<ul> <li>December, 2005-October, 2006: Study on the current state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities</li> <li>October, 2006: Basic data collection, checking of the request of the villagers</li> <li>October, 2006: Formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project</li> <li>October, 2006: Making of training guides and supports</li> </ul>

#### Heading Contents

- November, 10 and 11, 2006: Training on the democratic set up of Village Development Committee executive members. (targets: resourced persons such as the heads of agricultural district and school head masters)
- November, 2006: monitoring of the democratic election
  December, 2006: training of leaders
- February, 2007: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents towards villagers to inform the indicator 1 (first intermediate evaluation)



Sensitization on the necessity of self development and qualities of executive members of the VDC was done.



An electress introducing the envelop in the ballot box

• April, 2008: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers (to inform the indicator 2)

Situation of the members and sub-committees of VDC

	Number Sub- committees							
Site	VDC	of member s	agric ulture	Live stock raising	micro finance	COG ES	Art kraft	Others
	Jaja	276 (95)				0		
Jaja	Mallamawa	155 (72)	0	0		0		Black smith, mason, braid maker, tailors, marabous, traditional barber
	Bourdi Liman	301 (140)				0		
Bourdi I	Roukouzoum	350 (150)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Dindi	4,326 (2,213)	0				0	
	Edouk I	88 (36)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Edouk II	120 (70)	0	0	0	0	0	Education, purchase, chiefs of districts
	Akankar	67 (34)	0	0	0	0		
	Innaghourghour	38 (10)	0	0	0	0		Wells makers
	Adjangaroum	non disponible	0	0	0	0		
	Imboragane	39 (15)	0	0	0	0	0	Weemen
	Eress	100 (44)	0	0	0	0		Weemen
Edouk	Intarakamat	80 (49)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Damayok	85 (50)	0	0	0	0	0	Yought
	Intabadjangart	61 (33)	0	0	0	0	0	Yought
	Chintezmey	187 (120)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Tagalalt	70 (35)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Innabado	83 (35)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Chillijitane	84 (45)	0	0	0	0	0	
	Tikadjit	70 (35)	0	0	0	0	0	
Guidan	Guidan Bado	73 (30)			0	0	0	
Bado	Abaza Talabé	233 (83)			0	0	0	

() number of women

(december, 2006 – april, 2008)					
Site	VDC	Number of ordinary GA	Number of extraordinary GA		
loio	Jaja	Not available	Not available		
Jaja	Mallamawa	Not available	Not available		
	Bourdi Liman	3	6		
Bourdi I	Roukouzoum	6	18		
ı	Dindi	4	10		
	Edouk I	10	6		
Ĭ	Edouk II	5	10		
ı	Akankar	13	4		
ı	Innaghourghour	12	6		
ı	Adjangaroum	14	3		
ı	Imboragane	24	10		
İ	Eress	7	14		
Edouk	Intarakamat	13	11		
İ	Damayok	14	8		

Intabadjangart

Chintezmey

Tagalalt

Innabado

Chillijitane

Guidan Bado

Abaza Talabé

Tikadjit

Guidan

Bado

Heading

 February, 2009: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents towards the villagers (to inform the indicator 2) during the 5<sup>th</sup> interim evaluation

8

30

15

8

14

11

4

3

15

8

10

5

8

8

Contents

Number of ordinary and extraordinary general assemblies

# Number of ordinary and extra ordinary general assemblies (may, 2008 – december, 2008)

(may, 2006 – december, 2006)							
			Ordinary GA		Extraordinary GA		
Site VDC		Nu mb	Main scopes	Nu mb	Main scopes		
		er		er			
	Jaja		Implementation VDP,accountency	35	Proposition solution to emergencies		
Jaja	Mallamawa	12	Implementation of VDP ,accountency	30	Decision making about unprospected situation, implementation of VDP		
	Bourdi Liman	3	Establishment of VDP Stocking in cereals bank	2	Evaluation of realised activities Sensitization of members		
	Roukouzoum		Stocking in cereals bank Purchase of animals for fattening Establishment of VDP	4	Problem of water Cereal bank Fattening Evaluation of VDP		
	Dindi	2	Establishment of VDP Information Sensitization of members Evaluation of realised activities	1	Sensitization of members on VDP Evaluation of realised activities		

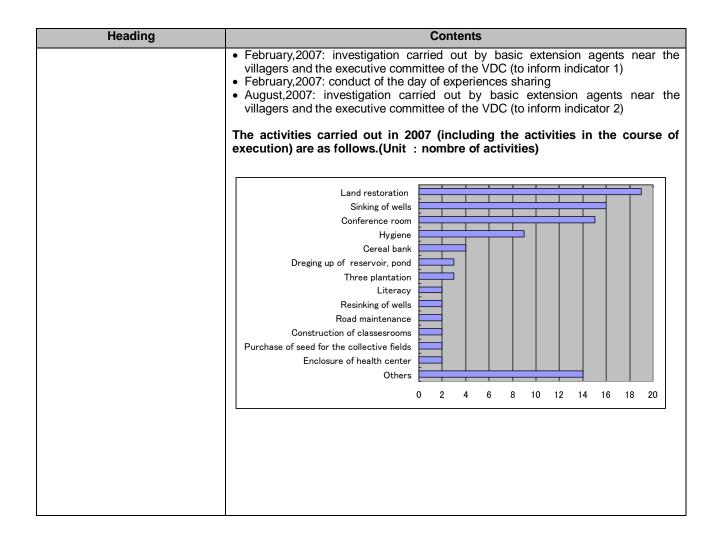
Heading	Contents						
			Edouk I	4	Activities VDP, sensitization on organisation activities, evaluation	8	Activities VDP, trainings, accountency, restitutions of trainings
			Edouk II	3	VDP, public health, evaluation	6	Training, sensitization on cooperative activities
			Akankar	7	Activities VDP, contributios, evaluation	3	Training, accountency
			Innaghourghour	8	VDP, accountency, activities VDC and evaluation	4	Sensitization of tontine associations,accountency
			Adjangaroum	12	VDP, sensitization on VDC activities, training and evaluation	8	Sensitization of associations, accountency, training
			Imboragane	4	Activities VDP and evaluation	7	Sensitization of members, discussions on village problems, accountency
			Eress	4	VDP, sensitization on VDC and evaluation	6	Accountency, sensitization on organisation activities, training and training restitutionC
	E	≣douk	Intarakamat	6	VDP, accountency, activities VDC, evaluation	8	Training, money collectionof associations, activities VDC
			Damayok	12	Activities VDP, sensitization on organisation's activities, evaluation	6	Training, damages caused by animals on the site, sensitization of members
			Intabadjangart	3	Accountency, ensitizati on of VDC members	12	VDP, accountancy, training and evaluation
			Chintezmey	8	VDP, sensitization, activities VDC, accountency and evaluation	4	Activity VDC and sensitization
			Tagalalt	12	VDP, accountency, training, evaluation	8	Accountency, sensitization of tontine associations
			Innabado	12	Comptabilité, activité PVD, formation	4	Restitution of training, activities VDC and sensitization
			Chillijitane	5	Accountency,evaluatio n and training	3	Sensitization of of members and activities VDC and onthe accountency
			Tikadjit	12	Activities VDP, accountency, training, sensitization of members	4	Money collection, sensitization on the tontine associations
		Guidan	Guidan Bado	4	Activities of public health, people reminder on the taken engagements	6	Evaluation VDP, accountency, sensitization
	Dai	ido	Abaza Talabé	2	Progress of VDC activities	4	Drainage of pond, evaluation of VDP
	• Acc	cordina	to the interir	n ev	•	t in	August 2007, there were
	opi villa	inions agers',	such as "the	activ	ities carried out es	speci	ally allowed, according to realization of the actions of
Evaluation by populations							appreciated the installation
Evaluation by populations					n, the VDC allowed r s of the villagers,	ııdın	ıy.
			einforcement of			m c =	interest
					eral activities of come d by the villagers		interest. ne lack of recycling of the
			in the field of th				

Heading	Contents
Evaluation by the study mission	Level of indicator 1 in February 2007: all the 22 CVD were set up in December 2006. The percentage of the women within the excutive members of the VDC is very low (13,2%). Like sensitizing was well carried out by the CDA and the school head masters of certain villages, the democratic election by vote with secret bulletin was well organized. The school head masters who followed the Training of School For All of the JICA had experiences as regards to democratic election and highly contributed to the installation of the VDC. Some school head masters continue to give advises during the establishment and the execution of the Village Development plan. Also according to the interview carried out near part of the populations, the vote with secret bulletin has a good reputation.
	• Level of indicator 2 in April 2008: all the VDC hold of the general assemblies. The number of GA held up to now varies from 3 to 30. They posses each a statute and rules of procedure and are approved on the level of their respective communes. All the members of the VDC discharged their expenses of adhesion which vary between 100 and 2,000 CFA with in majority 500 CFA and 1,000 CFA. Moreover, all the VDC instituted annual contributions which vary between 250 and 7,000 CFA with an average of 1,000 CFA per person. Also, certain VDC organize special contributions at the time of the realization of certain activities. Each VDC has several specialized sub- committees (nature and the number vary according to the VDC). But, for the majority, they have sub-committees agriculture, live stock raising, microfinances, COGES and craftsmen. From the point of view of their functionality, all the VDC organized ordinary and extra ordinary general assemblies. The main topics of discussion during these general assemblies are: accountancy, validation of the village plan of development (VDP), evaluation of the activities, contributions, restitution of the trainings. In the framework of the management of the VDC, there exist 4 CVD whose treasurer does not hold a registering book because of the lack of training in Bourdi Liman, illiteracy of the treasurer in Roukouzoum, Dindi and Abaza Talabé. For the three other villages around the site of Bourdi I, their VDC existed before the arrival of the project and at the time of GA of installation, it was decided to take back the same executive members.
	• Level of indicator 2 in February 2009: From the point of view of their functionality, all the VDC organized ordinary and extraordinary general assemblies. The main topics of discussion during these general assemblies are: accountancy, validation of the village plan of development (VDP), evaluation of the activities, contributions. At their second year of existence, one can say that all the VDC understood the approach of self development. For the moment, there is no VDC which has problems with the chief of the village. It is because before the installation of the VDC, the discussion was well carried out between the chief of the village and the VDC. Certain villagers noted the "necessity of recycling" at the time of the last evaluation. At the time we asked for the details, it was about the revision of the method of establishing and evaluation of the VDC. For that the CDA explained again the methods.

Table 3.1(9) Monitoring sheet of the Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of the organizations

	Heading	Contents				
Name o	of Action	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of the populations in management				
		of the actions				
Name o	of Project	Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive				
_		members of the organizations				
Context	t	The resources of the villages are not yet sufficiently implemented. It is necessary to				
		establish plans of village development for their best implementation.				
Objectiv		To establish and carry out plans of village development by the VDC				
Awaited		• <u>Values target of indicator</u> 1: in all the villages, a village development plan is				
indicato	ors	established on the initiative of the villagers.				
		•Data acquisition mode: investigation out by basic extension agents near the				
		villagers and the executive members of the VDC				
		• <u>Data acquisition period:</u> February 2007 (At the moment of the 1st intermediate				
		evaluation) April 2008				
		National terrorities flooring October 2000/ of the primary of village development and				
		• <u>Values target indicator</u> 2: at least 80% of the plans of village development are carried out				
		• <u>Data acquisition mode:</u> investigation carried out by basic extension agents near the villagers and the executive members of the VDC				
		• <u>Data acquisition period:</u> August 2007, November 2008				
	Conditions for the	•Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or at ends of live				
	adoption of the project	stock raising (category 3)				
	adoption of the project	Existence of Village development committee.				
	State of the request	Checking of the needs of the CVD of the 22 villages (20 benefiting villages + 2 other				
	·	hamlets) around the 4 sites of the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)				
ä	Decision of adoption	Execution in 22 villages				
Establishment of the plan Project content	Project cost	9,199,794 CFA (418,172 CFA by village)				
olishment of the Project content	Contents of the project	Making of training guides and supports				
i f		Training on planning				
E 8		Training on the execution of a plan				
ne ect		Training on the skills of negotiation				
shr		The follow-up of the activities				
ig d	A	• The evaluation of the activities				
sta	Actors	Service provider (NGO ADA): responsible for the execution of the training				
ш		Populations of the benefiting villages: participation in the training, establishment of				
		a plan, self follow up and self evaluation				
		CDA: follow-up of process     SCOD: evaluation				
	Contributions of the	• SSOD: evaluation				
	Contributions of the	For this training, it is not asked populations for contributions.				
	populations					

Heading		Contents
	economic study, a October 2006:bas October 2006: ma October 2006: ma November 2006: executive memb 2006:village devel the village develor	October 2006:study on the current state of the reservoirs, socionalysis of potentialities ic data collection, checking of the request of the villagers nalities for the contract of provision of services for this project king of training guides and supports  Conducting the training on the democratic installation of the pers of the Village Development Committees December elopment committees were set up in all 22 villages. Conduct of the training on the reinforcement of the capacities of expendic committees.
	Date	Tahoua: from the 11 to December 17, 2006, Kao: from the 22 to December 28, 2006
	Place	Tahoua: The Chamber of Commerce, Kao: Ecole normale
Process of activities and their results	Participants	Tahoua:37 persons (4 members of VDC by village, 5 CDA, 1 Instructor of literacy, 1 Agent of Community Development, 4 local councillors)
		Kao:59 persons (2 members of the VDC absent) (4 members of VDC by village, 1 local councillor)
	Organizers	Tahoua: 3 Organizers of NGO ADA Kao: 2 CDA, 1 local councillor, 1 Instructor of literacy (the control was made by the 3 organizers of NGO ADA).
	Topics	What is the self development? (revision )  the objectives and bodies of the VDC (Revision)  roles and qualities of the executive members of the VDC (Revision)  Establishment of the Plan of Village Development  Execution, monitoring, evaluation of the Plan of Village Development  Mobilization of the local resources  financial and material management  Organization of the meetings and information management



# Heading

### Contents

# First village development plans



and drained exploited (Bourdi village)



Land restoration, Eyebrow ridges (Village of Adjangarow)



Public health activities (Roukouzoum)



Constructed conference room (Chilijitane)



Construction of improved cooking stoves in progress (Malamawa): 32 cooking stoves constructed



Drege up of a pond (Village de Jaja)

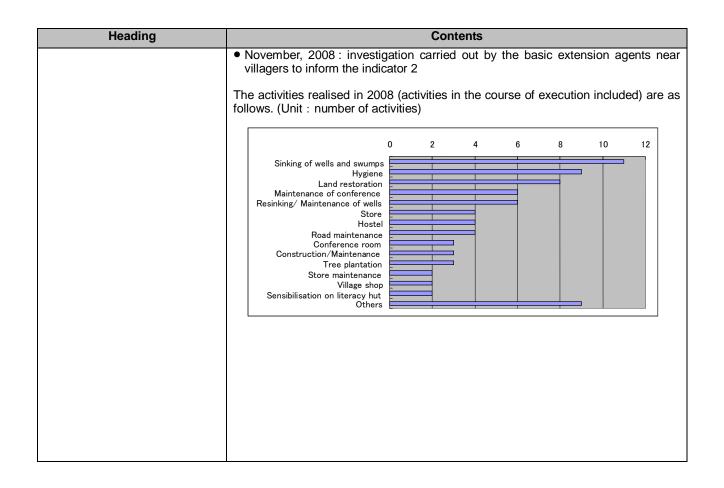


Road construction Dindi-Kaoura Abdou (Village Dindi)



Making of tradition beds by women (Village of Tagalat): one part of the generated profits is used by the Village Development Plan

- February,2008: Training on the establishment of request
  April,2008: Investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers (to inform the indicator 2)



## Heading Contents

# Second Villages Development Plan (2008)





**Threshold and wells constructed in Intarakamat :** Before, water was fetched from the neighbouring village of Innaghourghour for 2 hours. With the threshold constructed by 20 villages during 3 days, the level of the water table has rised.



**Meeting hall in Damayok:** Before the set up of the VDC, there was no meeting hall for villagers. The picture on the left presents the conference room (straw hut) constructed in 2007 and the picture on the right side represents the conference room (made with earth) constructed in 2008.



Activities of land recovery: Eyebrow ridges (Village of Adjangarow): The picture on the left is that of 2007 and the one on the right presents the same eyebrow ridges in 2008 with straw being used as fodder by the animals. The recovered surface being sufficient, the activity was not renewed in 2008.





Opening of a village shop in Intabadjangart: Before the installation of the CVD, there is any shop in the village. The villagers moved until Tchintabaraden (70km) or Edouk (15km) for supply .Currently, due to this shop, the products of first need such as rice, the millet, processed food, sugar, tea, oil are now available in the village. The shop is open 7 days a week and closed late the night. The villagers are very happy because one can make the purchase without moving far. This same initiative is carried out in 2 other villages (in Akankar and Adjangaroum). In Akankar, it is e the women who hold the shop

Heading	Contents
Evaluation by the populations	August, 2007, according to villagers' "the activities carried out allowed especially the reinforcement of social cohesion and facilitated the realization of the actions of common interest". "These activities enabled us to rely on us and to carry out activities of development with our own resources.
Evaluation by the mission of study	November, 2008, according to a carried out interview all the 22 villages answered to intend to continue the establishment the execution of the VDP. The young people of the village also learned how to work out and carry out VDP (Edouk I). That proves that there will be a continuity of these activities even after the project. The spirit of self development (Tashi Da Kanka) is well settled in the villages (Tagalalt) due to the intervention of the project. The president of the VDC of Mallamawa is impressed by the participation of all the villagers in the realization of the activities. The VDP made it possible to reinforce solidarity between the villagers, to restore confidence and to carry out the activities with our own efforts (Damayok).  • Level of indicator 1 in February 2007: finalization of the establishment of the Village Development Plans in all 22 villages for the year 2007.
Study	• Level of indicator 2 in August 2007: The rate of execution of the 100 activities of the VDP is carried out on average to 91 %. That is to say that 4 activities on average were carried out per village. For the execution of the village development plans, the contributions are mobilized by the villagers themselves. On the level of certain villages, it was recorded the contribution of their nationals who reside abroad and the people influential such as the great traders. On other part, it should be noted that in addition to that, the populations provided physical and material contributions. The amount of the contribution is generally given according to the number of families at the time of GA. Then, the executive members of the VDC sensitize the villagers on the need for the activities by visiting each family. In a total way, according to the situation in August for all these achievements the populations of the 22 villages mobilized as financial resources 5,616,525 cfa and 30,622 men/day in the form of physical participation, that is on average respectively by village 255,296 cfa and 1.392 men/day. The comparison between the 4 sites reveals that there is not difference between the sites with regard to the level of realization. Concerning the types of activities, on the level of the villages around the site of Edouk, there are the activities of eyebrow ridges made especially in the pasture zones. On the other hand in the villages around Bourdi I, Guidan Bado and Jaja, there were especially the activities of realization of zaï and stone cords on the level of the agricultural sites, of the methods which adapt to this kind of field. Also, on the level of the site of Edouk, many villages not having a conference room constructed hangars. Many wells were also built to solve the problems of drinking water for men and livestock. The interview of the villagers has shown that they are proud of themselves and started to rely on themselves by solving certain problems of the village (source: Report of monitoring of the basic e
	•Level of indicator 1 in April 2008: all the VDC worked out for the second time a village development plan. According to villagers', the establishment of these VDP makes it possible to plan well, execute, follow up and evaluate the actions of development. The VDP allows the execution of the activities in time and their distribution in time and space. The VDP made it possible to the villagers to understand more the self development.

Heading	Contents
	Level of indicator 2 in November 2008: 78 activities were programmed in the VDP of witch 70 realized either that is a rate of execution of 90%. Moreover, 9 other not programmed activities were added and carried out. This gives an average of 4 activities carried out by villages. In a total way, the populations of the 22 villages mobilized an amount of 2,606,780 CFA that is an average of 118,490 CFA per village for the financing of the VDP. The activity undertaken in the majority of the villages is related to the construction of well and sumps for the satisfaction of the requirements of drinking water and for the watering of the animals. That gave place to Community sumps which did not exist before the installation of the VDC. One finds in 2nd position the public health which is done now in a spontaneous way. Concerning the land recovery, one notes a reduction of the surfaces this year because of the requirements met through the activities undertaken in the field the previous year. Also, this year, the villages have address requests to certain organizations for the financing of the activities which they are not able to carry out. It is about: well (Dindi and Akankar), food for children (Edouk I). In addition, following the performances noted on the level of the VDC, certain villages profited from support in particular: Integrated Health Center (IHC) in Roukouzoum, Literacy centers in Bourdi Liman and Roukouzoum.

Table 3.1(10) Monitoring sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques - 1.Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention

			1.Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention  Contents				
	Heading		2.5 11.12				
	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes				
	of Project		Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -1. basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention				
Context	t .		In Niger, the harmful insects that inflict sometimes significant damage to crops. To fight against them, one notes the use of plant health products, but the effect of these measurements remains insufficient. The distribution of the plant health products in rural area is problematic because the peasants make enormous efforts to acquire them while thinking of thus increasing their productivity by using them. However, because of the insufficiency of knowledge on the basic concepts for the crops and on the suitable way to use the plant health products, satisfactory results are not obtained by the farmers. It is urgent to diffuse knowledge on the basic concepts on the crops and at the same time on the main harmful insects and also on the suitable techniques making it possible to use the plant health products effectively to fight against the diseases and other enemies of the crops. The basic extension agents are in theory charged of the supervision of the producers in this field. But, they currently have little knowledge on the matter. This is why, it is significant to reinforce their capacity on the basic notions of the crops and the plant health prevention so that they can supervise the rural producers well.				
Objectiv	ve		To reinforce the capacities of the basic extension agents for the support/advise to farmers of the sites on the basic notions of the crops and the plant health prevention.				
Awaited values	d results and of the indicators	target	<ul> <li>Value targets of indicator 1: at least 80 % of the extension agents having taken part in the training acquired new knowledge on the basic notions of the crops and the plant health prevention</li> <li>Data acquisition mode; interviews of the basic extension agents by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: April 2008 (after the training)</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Value targets of indicator 2: at least 80 % of the extension agents having taken part in the training trained the farmers of the sites which they supervise on the basic notions of the crops and the plant health prevention</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: interviews of the basic extension agents by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: November 2008</li> <li>Value targets of indicator 3: at least 50 % of the farmers trained by the basic extension agents having taken part in the Training applied in their fields new knowledge on the basis of the crops and the plant health prevention</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: investigation by the basic extension agents near the</li> </ul>					
			farmers of the sites  • Data acquisition period: January 2009				
	Conditions for adoption of the	or the project	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1, 2) or for livestock raising (category 3)     Existence of cooperatives of the reservoirs users				
	State of the requ	uest	Checking of the requirements in support/advise for the 4 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)				
_	Decision of ado		Execution of the training for the supervisors of the 4 sites				
e plar t	Project cost	2007 2008	4,973,870 CFA (1,243,468 CFA per site) 3,977,590 CFA (1,325,863 CFA per site)				
Establishment of the plan Project content	Content of the project	2007	<ul> <li>Training on the basic notions of the crops</li> <li>Training on the plant health prevention</li> <li>Making of training guides and supports</li> <li>Followed up of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>				
ab P		2008	Training of the farmers by the CDA and the DDDA				
Este	Actors		<ul> <li>SSOD: responsible for the execution of the training with the technical collaboration of the ICRISAT (2007)</li> <li>CDA: participation in the training of the ICRISAT, sensitizing and followed process near the farmers of the sites (2007)</li> <li>DDDA: participation in the training (2007)</li> <li>CDA, DDDA: responsible for the execution of the training on the gardening (2008)</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>				

Heading		Contents						
Contributions State services	of the					zones oncerned regional services		
Contribution of populations	of the	20% of the amou	20% of the amount of the equipment (20,000 CFA per site)					
Process of the Activiti their effectivness	es and	economic stud October 2006:b May-June 2007 September 200 the villagers October 2007: the crops Sites  Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Jaja Total NB: One agent the training for November 2007 Sites  Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Jaja Total NB: One agent for April 2008: initindicator 1) Octobre 2008: Bado by the DI Sites  Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Jaja Total NB: One agent for April 2008: initindicator 1) Octobre 2008: Bado by the DI Sites Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Total	y, analysic asic data dialogue of the control of th	s of potential collection s with partner of training grants to training DDDA    DDDA	r ICRISAT for uides and support of the sites	the execution of the project ports checking of the needs for ports checking of the needs for trainer from ICRISAT ention  The ention of the project ports checking of the needs for trainer from ICRISAT ention  The ention of the project ports checking of the needs for trainer from ICRISAT ention  The ention of the project ports checking of the supervision tension agents (to inform the following for the same training for the benefit of women entire the ports of the ports		

Heading	Contents						
	<ul> <li>January 2009: informing the indicator 3 through investigation by the b extension agents near the farmers.</li> </ul>						
	Site	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado			
		number of investigated persons			10(5)		
	Percentage of comprehension		90(100)	100(100)	100(100)		
	level of the investigated	Technics of seedbed	60(0)	100(100)	100(100)		
	persons	Technics of transplanting	90(0)	100(100)	90(80)		
		Technics of fertilizer application	80(100)	100(100)	90(100)		
		Technics of manure application	80(100)	90(100)	100(100)		
		Technics of plant health prevention	30(0)	80(100)	20(40)		
		Weeding and mulching	0(0)	10(0)	0(0)		
	() a number of won	nen					
Evaluation by the populations	Data not avalable						
Evaluation the study mission	() a number of women						

Table 3.1(11) Monitoring sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -2.Introduction of the ecofarms

	techniques -2.Introduction of the ecofarms						
	Heading		Contents				
Name	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes				
Name	of Project		Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -2.Introduction of the				
			ecofarms				
Contex	t		In the targeted sites, there are some reservoirs but their capacity as regards to the				
			retention of water has limits and very little reservoirs keep water all the year (1 pilote				
			site only out of 4). Thus, in the majority of the sites water remains like before an				
			invaluable resource. There is thus the necessity to set up a system of water economy in order to be able to diffuse it near the farmers of the sites.				
Objecti	VA		To improve the efficient utilisation of the water resources of the sites.				
Awaite		target	Value targets of indicator 1:at least 80% of the farmers of the sites became aware				
	of the indicators	target	of the need for water economy.				
Valuoo	or the maleatore		Data acquisition mode: Interviews by SSOD near the farmers of the sites				
			Data acquisition period: April 2008 (After the training)				
			<u>====================================</u>				
			• <u>Value targets of indicator 2</u> :at least the half of the farmers of the targeted sites				
			practice the agricultural technics taking into account the economy of water				
			• Data acquisition mode interviews by SSOD near the farmers of the sites.				
			Data acquisition period: December 2008				
	Conditions fo		Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2)				
	adoption of the p	roject	Availability of approximately 1 hectare of arable land     Availability of water for watering all the water for the arrive a contribution of water but.				
			<ul> <li>Availability of water for watering all the year (in theory no contribution of water, but the need for watering at the beginning of the plantations)</li> </ul>				
			Existence of organizations of the users of the reservoirs				
	State of the request		Checking of the needs of the 3 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I,				
			Edouk, Guidan Bado)				
	Decision of adop	tion	Execution on the 3 sites				
		2007	15,605,840 CFA (5,201,947 CFA per site)				
	Project cost	2008	6,529 850 CFA (2,176,617 CFA per site)				
			Training on farming technics with water economy (introduction of ecofarm)				
⊆			•Supply of a number of material (equipment for fields of one hectare, 300 seedlings				
pla		2007	of apple trees of the Sahel, 600 seedlings of hedges, wind break forest)				
he i			Making of training guides and supports				
Establishment of the plan Project content			Monitoring of activities     The Evaluation of the activities				
£ 8	Content of the		The establishment of guides and support on fruit growing				
me	project		Purchase of materials and plant materials (for plantation and refilled)				
shi			Information/sensitizing of farmers				
ild P		2008	Training farmers on the technics of fruit growing for 15 participants per site during				
Sta			2 days at the end of August				
ш			Training on pruning and weaning of the grafted seedlings in mid-October, one day				
			per site				
	Actors		•SDSO: responsible for the execution of the training with the technical collaboration				
			of ICRISAT (2007)				
			•Mr. ZANGUI specialist in fruit growing for the training on the technics of				
			arboriculture (2008) •Farmers of the sites: participation in the training				
			CDA: follow-up of the process near the farmers on the sites				
			•SSOD: evaluation				
	Contributions	2007	5 % of the cost of the materials and plant materials (300,000 CFA per site)				
	of the	2008	20% of the amount of the equipments (132, 200 CFA per site)				
	populations	2000	20 /0 of the amount of the equipments (132, 200 GFA per site)				

Heading					Co	nte	nts					
	<ul> <li>December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities</li> <li>October 2006:basic data acquisition</li> <li>May 2007:dialogue with ICRISAT for the execution of the project</li> <li>May 2007: field survey by ICRISAT.</li> </ul>											
	<ul><li>December 2</li></ul>	2007:making				des	and sup	ports,	check	king o	ut of th	e needs
	for the villa •February 20 •April 2008:ir	08:installati									m indic	ator 1
						Вс	ourdi I	Edou	ık	Guid Ba	an ido	
	Participants	in the form	ation				15		19		25	
	Comprehen content	sion of	demor	nstr	ation		60%	10	00%	1	00%	
	1.Technique	es of water	econon	ny			0%		00%		00%	
	2.Hedge	f 4l O-l-	-1				60%		00%		00%	
	3.Apple tree	e of the Sar	nei				60%	10	00%	1	00%	
	August 2008     Participants in						technics	of frui	it gro	wing		
		Site	3	- 3			of traine	ed peop	ple			
					Tota	_	Men		Vome			
		Bourdi I				16		16		(		
		Edouk Guidan Bado			16 16		14 13			<u>2</u> 3		
		Total 48 43			5							
Process of the activities and their effectivness	NB: including		ned on	the	leve	l of e	each site					
	Designation		Bourd	i	E	Edou	ık	Guida	n Ba	do	Total Seed	dlings
					pape		papa	_		pape	_	pape
			Provided	Grafted	pepeeoons	Provided	Grafted succeeded	Provided	Grafted	succeeded	Provided	Grafted succeeded
	Ordinary mang	o tree	<u>5</u>	Ū	24	<u>፫</u> 15	0 0	<u>ة</u> 15	<u> </u>	47	<u>ة</u> 450	<u>ග</u> 71
	Stock volka	o ticc	150		114	15		15		64	450	178
	Jujube tree		75		0	7		7		0	225	
	TOTAL		375		138	37	5 0	37	5	111	1,125	249
	October 20	08: Trainino	g on pru	unir	ng ar	nd w	eaning o	of the g	rafte	d see	dlings	
		Site					of traine					
		Bourdi I			Tota	1 6	Men	6 V	Vome	en (	,	
		Edouk				0		0			)	
	Guidan Bado 7 6 1			_								
		Total				13		12		1	I	
	<u>NB</u> : including the CDA of Bouza											
	The training was not carried out in Edouk because the seedlings died											
	December 2 indicator 2											
Evaluation by the populations	<ul> <li>Level of the last technique</li> <li>I, the technique</li> <li>I, the technique</li> </ul>	ic of water	econon	ny	propo							

- •In the ecofarms, the training on the agricultural technics, the plant health prevention and the training on the adjustment of the infrastructures of irrigation are carried out simultaneously, thus there is the needs of a planning. This time, the execution occurred earlier than envisaged and the wells were not completed at the time of the plantation of the trees so that part of the seedlings died.
- •The apples of the Sahel have a significant impact on the populations. According to a study carried out by the study, there are possibilities of flow of this product on the local markets especially like fresh food.
- •The seedlings which were distributed in 2007 were not well maintained so that a good part of them perished. In addition, the forest agents indicated that, for a durable production of the fruit trees, it was essential to carry out a technical training on grafting. So a technical training in fruit growing (production of seedlings, grafts, maintenance of the seedlings, after-culture) is added for 2008.
- •Level of indicator 1 in April 2008:the technic of water economy was not adopted by the farmers of the site of Bourdi I while it was on the level of the sites of Edouk and Guidan Bado. The farmers of these two sites understood the contents of the technique of water economy proposed. In this case it is necessary to follow the evolution of the application of this technic to the level of these two sites to ensure its comprehension.

Evaluation by the mission of study

- •In ECOFARM plots, it was planted apple trees of the Sahel whitch farmers do not master the technics of production and maintenance. This is why it was organized the training on fruit growing to reinforce the capacities of the farmers in the field of fruit growing not only for the apple tree of the Sahel but also for other fruit-bearing species like mango trees, citrus fruits. The training on fruit growing begin initially with the technics from direct planting and grafting. This session related to three sites witch are Bourdi I, Edouk and Guidan Bado. It led to the participation of 16 persons from each site. During this training, it was provided 375 seedlings but the number of seedlings which were grafted varies from one site to another. On the level of the site of Edouk, the grafting was not possible because of the mortality of the seedlings provided before the training.
- •Level of indicator 2 in the month December 2008: the technic of water economy proposed by the study is not applied to the level of the sites. The reason which should be evoked here it is that for the moment, the sites aimed by this technic do not present a serious problem of availability of water for the irrigation and the soils are in majority clayey or sandy loam. This is why, the farmers do not feel the need for applying technics of water economy and prefer to continue to make the irrigation with the earth channels.

Table 3.1(12) Monitoring sheet of the Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -3.Introduction of improved varieties

	Heading	Contents				
Name	of Action	Actions ofmprovements of the incomes				
	of Project	Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques -3.Introduction of				
		improved varieties				
Contex	t	Generally, the peasants are conservatives and tend not to upset the methods or				
		traditional modes of cropping. The existence of the improved varieties is not well				
		known by the producers or even if they know it, it is rare that they really introduce				
		them. Thus, in spite of the efforts of the research institutes to select new varieties, they are not sufficiently diffused.				
Objecti	VA	To increase the agricultural productions of millet and sorghum by the introduction of				
Objecti	••	new improved varieties more adapted to the area through demonstration cropping.				
Awaited	d results and target	• Values target of indicators 1: selection of the improved varieties which adapt best				
values	of the indicators	to the sites				
		Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider				
		Data acquisition period: November 2007				
		<u>Value targets indicator 2:</u> the number of targeted villagers who use the improved				
		varieties increases by 50 % each year				
		Data acquisition mode: study by the SSOD on the level of the concerned villages				
		<u>●Data acquisition period:</u> November 2008				
	Conditions for the	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or the livestock				
	adoption of the project	raising (category 3)				
	State of the request	<ul> <li>Existence of an organization of the reservoir users</li> <li>Checking of the needs for the 4 cooperatives of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I,</li> </ul>				
	State of the request	Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)				
	Decision of adoption	Execution on 4 sites				
_	Project cost	9,500,700 CFA (2,375,175 CFA per site)				
plai	Contents of the project	•Training on the introduction of new varieties of seeds (millet and sorghum)				
r Se		Making of training guides and supports				
of th		•Follow u of activities				
Establishment of the plan Project content	Actors	Evaluation of the activities     Service Provider (the NIARN/CERRA of Tahoua): responsible for the execution of				
me	Actors	the training				
ish		•Village delegates of the organizations of the reservoirs users : participation in the				
labl		training				
Est		●CDA: follow-up of process				
	O C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	•SSOD: evaluation				
	Contributions of the populations	<ul> <li>Supply of seeds to the organization of the reservoirs users after harvest in the event of success (1 kg per person)</li> </ul>				
	populations	•Supply of a room for the storage of the inputs (seeds, fertilizers, etc.)				
		•Sale of the chemical fertilisers by the organization which keeps the funds to renew				
		the stock of inputs continuously				
		December 2005-october 2006 : study				
		of the actual state of the reservoirs,				
		socio-economic study, analysis of				
		potentialities				
		October 2006 : basic data collection				
		May - june 2007: dialogues with service providers on the execution the				
		service providers on the execution the service				
	s of the activities and	June 2007 : establishment of training				
their en	fectiveness	guides and support, check out of the				
		villagers needs				
		June 2007 : study on field by NIARN				
		Tahoua Analysis of the actual situation for the				
		June 2007 : training (for the villagers) introduction of improved varieties and sensitization carried out by NIARN				
		Sensitization carried out by MARIN				

Numbers of participants								
	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja				
Date of training	June 23	June 21	June 24	June 22				
Participants	62 person 26 person		23persons	50 persons				
Choice of the producers for the demonstration  Choice of the producers for the demonstration  For each site: 8 persons for millet + 8 persons for sorghum persons								

Characteristics of the 3 varieties of millet

	1	the 3 varieties of fill	
Characteristics	HKP: HAINIKIRE PRECOCE	SOSAT - C88	H-80-10 GR.: HATIVE GUERGUERA
Preference Area for the crop (annual rainfall)	350 - 500 mm	350 - 600 mm	300 - 400 mm
Cycle sowing - maturity (days)	80 - 90		75 - 85
Potential output (T/ha)	2	1,5 - 2,0	2, 3
Resistance to cultural enemies	Sensitive to smut and the mildew	Sensitive to the stem borer, tolerant to rust; resistant to the mildew	Tolerant to smut and mildew
Height of the stem (m)	1.90 – 2.00 m		2 – 2.3 m
Panicle	Length: 50 - 70 cm Form cylindrical		Length: 52 - 55 cm Diameter: 2 - 2.5 cm
Seed (form and color)	Ob oval Brown - yellow	Ob oval Yellowish	Ob oval has pyriform yellow

Characteristics of the 3 varieties of sorghum

	90 SN7	SSD 35	IRAT 204
Cycle sowing - maturity	75 - 85	75 - 85	70 - 75
(days)			
Height of the stem	average	average	short
Potential yield (T/ha)	2,0 - 2,5	1.5 – 2,0	3,0
Resistance to cultural	-	Resistant pod sucking	-
enemies		insect sorghum	

- •June 2007:training of the 4 basic extension agents
- •June July 2007:starting of sowings in the fields of demonstration by the villagers and the basic extension agents (N.B. As sowings occurs just after the rain, the sowing date will be different according to the sites and individuals')
- •October 2007 harvesting

Comparisons between the varieties

Average yield of the varieties of millet (kg/ha)

Average yie	Average yield of the varieties of filliet (kg/fla)					
	HKP	H80-10gr	SOSAT C88			
Bourdi I	1,200	1,320	1,000			
Edouk	278	186	192			
Guidan Bado	1,150	840	1,130			
Jaia	336	186	192			

Average yield of the varieties of sorghum (kg/ha)

	90 SN7	IRAT204	SSD35
Bourdi I	780	800	1,100
Edouk	53	141	70
Guidan Bado	560	730	884
Jaja	53	141	70

 November 2007:interviews of the participants by the service provider to inform indicator 1 Choice of the varieties of millet HKP Sites H80-10gr SOSAT C88 Bourdi I 43% 0 % Edouk 100 % 0 % 0 % Guidan Bado 29% 0 % 71% 100 % 0 % Jaja Choice of the varieties of sorghum Sites IRAT204 90 SN7 Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado 50% 0 % Jaja 100 % 0 % 0 % • November 2008:study by the SSOD on the level of the concerned villages to inform indicator 2: **Sites** Old New Bourdi I 16 11 68,8 Edouk 16 0 0 Guidan Bado 50,0 16 8 Jaja 0 6 0 According to populations' during the 3rd interim evaluation in February 2008, the introduction of new varieties of millet and sorghum allowed an acquisition of new knowledge on these varieties (especially precocity and yield). However, the populations noted that these new varieties are very sensitive to the cultural enemies Evaluation by the populations and were introduced without opinion of the producers themselves. It is thus necessary, the next time, to diversify the new varieties to be introduced in order to reduce the risks and to more reinforce the training on production technics. •In Bourdi I and Guidan Bado the new varieties gave some good yields (840 to 1, 320 kg/ha for millet, 560 to 1, 100 kg/ha for sorghum). On the other hand, in Edouk and Jaja the new varieties gave poor yield (186 to 278 kg/ha for millet, 53 to 141 kg/ha for sorghum) because it act of a zone of low rainfall (pastoral zone for Edouk and insufficient rains for Jaja) and insects attack (in Jaja and Edouk) and that the crops were attacked in Jaja. •In the pilot projects, the introduction of new varieties of millet and sorghum is not tested into the zones where rainfall is 600 mm and above; however, according to the interviewed personnel of NIARN, the beneficial effects are practically not higher than for an annual rainfall located between 350mm and 600mm. •Level of indicator 1 in November 2007: on the level of the 4 sites, 115 persons took part in the evaluation for the choice of the improved varieties of millet and Evaluation by the mission of sorghum (of which 41 persons carried out the test of demonstration). The choice is study directed mainly towards the varieties of millet HKP and sorghum IRAT204 and SSD35 because of the high yield and the precocity of these varieties. On the level of the sites of Bourdi I and Edouk, there is no difference in choice between the introduced varieties of sorghum. On the site of Edouk, variety IRAT204 was attacked before harvest, with the result that one cannot compare the results between the 3 introduced varieties. •Level of indicator 2 in November 2008: on the level of the two sites (Bourdi I and Guidan Bado) where the test of introduction of the new varieties succeeded, the rate of increase varies from 50.0 to 68.8%. The low rates noted on the level of the two other sites (Edouk and Jaja) are related to the bad results of the preceding agricultural campaign which knew a very bad rainfall distribution in time. Thus there was no diffusion of seeds because of the insufficient quantities of seeds.

Table 3.1(13) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of the agricultural management techniques

Heading	management techniques Heading Contents					
Name of Action	Actions ofmprovements of the incomes					
Name of Project	Project of the reinforcement of the agricultural management techniques					
Context	1- In Niger, the self production of seeds is the rule as regards cereals, but also for the gardening. That makes it possible to contain the production costs but the diseases of viral origin being largely spread, that involves also losses for the whole of the production. One will not be able to improve the productivity without applying methods of self production of seeds and their adequate conservation.					
	<ul> <li>2-In the rural zones the requirements for agricultural inputs are very high. However, as the marketing network is not yet developed, the acquisition of these inputs is difficult. In addition, the products are not sold at high prices at once after harvests because of the conservation which is not developed enough. Consequently, the system of inputs shops and the conservation of the products are essential elements for the effectiveness of the production and the sale in the rural zones.</li> <li>3- The sale of the productions in rural zones depends largely on the tradesmen who come to buy them at harvest and the peasants who do not have adequate information on the prices, sell their production at the prices which are proposed to them at this time. To correct this disadvantage and to allow a more profitable sale, it is necessary to promote the accumulation of information by the constitution of files and the installation of a</li> </ul>					
Objectives	collecting system of information.  To improve the productivity by the diffusion of the self production technics of seeds, the technics of grouped purchases and storage of the agricultural inputs while ensuring a					
Awaited results and target values of the indicators	regular provisioning of agricultural inputs.  ■ Value targets of indicator:1-1: at least 60 % of the participants acquire new knowledge on the self production of seeds.  ■ Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider					
	Data acquisition period; April 2008 (after the training)					
	<ul> <li><u>Value targets of indicator 1-2</u>: at least 60 % of the participants put into practice the technics of self production of seeds</li> <li><u>Data acquisition mode</u>: Field survey and interviews of the participants by SSOD</li> <li><u>Data acquisition period</u>: November 2008</li> </ul>					
	Value targets of indicator 2-1: at least 60 % of the participants acquired new knowledge on the grouped purchases and the conservation of the productions.     Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider     Data acquisition period: April 2008 (after the training)					
	<u>Values target of indicator 2-2</u> : a system of grouped purchases of the agricultural inputs set up at the level of each organization <u>Data acquisition mode</u> : field survey and interviews of the participants by SSOD <u>Data acquisition period</u> : November 2008					
	Value targets of indicateur3-1: at least 60 % of the participants in the training understand the need and the methods of collection and commercial information management related to the agricultural productions.      Data agguirities mode intensions by the consider provider page the participants.					
	Data acquisition mode: interviews by the service provider near the participants     Data acquisition period: April 2008 (after the training)					
	Value targets of indicator 3-2:a system of collection, management and information circulation on the inputs and the agricultural productions set up at the level of each organisation     Data acquisition mode investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the					
	villagers  • Data acquisition period: January 2009					
Conditions for the adoption of the project	<ul> <li>Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or for livestock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of organizations of the reservoirs users</li> </ul>					
State of the request	Checking of the needs for the 4 cooperatives of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)					

Heading		Contents								
	Decision adoption	of	Execu	ution on the 4 s	sites					
	Project cost	2007	4,973	4,973,870 CFA (1,243,468 CFA per site)						
	Project cost	2008		3,237,400 CFA (809,350 CFA per site)						
f the plan itent	Content of the project	2007	met the Trai of th mai Mal Foll Eva	<ul> <li>Training on the self production of seeds, self provisioning of agricultural inputs, on the methods relating to the grouped purchase of material and inputs, and on the storage of the agricultural produce</li> <li>Training on the accountancy and the methods of collection, recording, diffusion and use of the information (documents where the data on the crops are consigned, the sales, the markets)</li> <li>Making of training guides and supports</li> <li>Follow up of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>						
Establishment of the plan Project content		2008	• The		of a trip for e farmers in T	experience Tahoua regio	exchange on,		inputs shops, of an advanced	site to
Estab	Actors		Service provider (the NGO Gie-eco21): responsible for the execution of the training     Villages delegates of the organizations of the reservoir users: participation in the trainin     CDA: follow-up of process     SSOD: evaluation							
	Contribution s of the	2007	For th	is training it is	not asked po	opulations fo	or contribution	on.		
	populations	2008	For th	For this training it is not asked populations for contribution.						
	, popularior			nomic study, a ber 2006:basi -June, 2007:fe 2007:field su 2007:making ust 2007: first lth products, s tember 2007: 6	nalysis of poc data collectormalities for the soft training gupart of the ystem of inpostablishmen	otentialities tion r the contra ervice proviides and su training (imuts shops) t of a progra	ct of service ider ipports , che nportance a am of input :	for the train ecking of the nd the use shops	needs for the vil of fertilizers and	llagers d plant
	ess of the ac	tivities	Sitt	Situation of the provisioning of the inputs shops in terms of fertiliz  Site The first stock The second stock		Total purchase				
and the	heir results				Unit (bag)	Purcha se price	Unit (bag)	Purcha se price		
				Bourdi I	urea 20 NPK 55	10,500			787,500	
				Edouk	NPK 60	10,500	NPK 15	14,000	840,000	4
				Guidan Bado	urea 45 NPK 30	10,500			787,500	
				Jaja	urea 30 NPK 30	10,500	NPK 15	14,000	840,000	
				oruary 2008: duction of seed		the capital	ization of i	nformation,	cereals banks	, self

Heading Contents

● April 2008:interviews of the participants by the service provider to inform indicators 1.1, 2.1 and 3.1

Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado
Participants in the training	10	10	10
Acquisition of new experinces	50%	70%	100%
1.Self production of seeds	50%	70%	100%
2. technic of warranting	50%	0%	0%
3.Knowledge on fertilizers	0%	70%	0%
4. comprehension of the commercial	50%	70%	100%
information management			
4.1. sale product at high price	50%	70%	100%
4.2. selfgarantie of credit	50%	0%	0%
4.3. obtaining the inputs at handsome price	50%	0%	0%
and delivery in time			
4.4. increase in benefit	0%	70%	0%
4.5. adjustment of the sale of the products	50%	70%	80%
5.Grouped purchase of the agricultural inputs	50%	70%	0%

- June 2008 Missions of evaluation and diagnostic of the operation of the inputs shops.
- •October 2008 the organization of a trip for experience exchange on the level of a advanced site to motivate the farmers in Tahoua region,
- •November 2008 Survey and interview of the participants by the SSOD to inform indicators 1.2, 2.2
- •December 2008 Mission of evaluation,

Transition of the input shop funds

The state of the s						
Name of the	Start funds	Fund in December	Benefit			
site	(FCFA)	2008 (FCFA)	(FCFA)			
Bourdi I	787,500	1,018,300	230,800			
Edouk	840,000	996,000	156,000			
GuidanBado	787,500	1,194,925	407,425			
Jaja	840,000	950,000	110,000			

the situation in December 2008 of these shops

Not of site	Designation	Quantity	Observations
Input Shop of Edouk	Fertilizer 15-15-15	7 bags	Remaining of the
			initial stock
Input shop of Jaja	No stock		
Input shop of Bourdi	Fertilizer 15-15-15	20 bags	gift of FAO for sale
	Urea fertilizer	22 bags	purchase on input shop funds
	Seeds potato	80 Cases	gift of FAO for sale
	Gardening seeds	634	gift of the CDA for
		sachets	sale
	Plant health product	3 liters	gift SSOD for sale
	Motor pump Niya da Kokari	2	gift SSOD for hiring
	Sprayer	2	gift SSOD for hiring
Input shop of Guidan Bado	Manure 15-15-15	7 bags	purchase on input shop funds
	Manure Urea	35 bags	purchase on inputs shop funds
	Market-gardening seeds	value 83,500 CFA	gift of the CDA for sale
	Plant health product (DURSBAN)	2 liters	gift SSOD for sale
	Sprayer	2	gift SSOD for hiring

Heading			Contents	3		
	January 2009: field survey and interviews of the participants by SSOD to inform indicator 3.2					
	System of information flow on the agricultural inputs and products					
	Sites	Person in charge for collection of information	Sources of information	Diffusion of information	Contents of information	
	Jaja	Management of the inputs shop	Departmental direction of the agricultural development and the old Regional Union of the Co- operatives of Tahoua	During general assemblies	Mineral manures     Fungicidal Seeds     Farm equipments     Pesticides	
	Edouk	The information secretary	Markets	During meetings, activities and also at the time of the ceremonies	•Mineral manures •Fungicidal Seeds •Farm equipments •Pesticides	
	Guidan bado	Executive members and the committee of purchase	Engineering departments, traders, radio, federation of the unions of the cereal banks (FUCB)	During GA and the delegates diffuse in their turn on the level of the villages	Mineral fertilizers     Fungicides     Seeds	
	Bourdi I	President of the co-operative and manager of the input shop of	DDDA, SSOD, center for provisioning, tradesmen	During GA	Information is sought and given to the farmers with their request	
Evaluation by the populations	According to populations' during the 3rd interim evaluation in February 2008, this training allowed the acquisition of knowledge on the use and the management of the agricultural inputs in particular fertilizers, pesticides. It also made it possible to create the agricultural conditions for self provisioning of inputs through the inputs shops set up. In spite of these advantages, the populations noted that the training was given before even the installation of the boards of management of the input shops of .What shows that the managers of these shops are not sufficiently equipped in terms of management of the input shop.					
Evaluation by the mission of study	<ul> <li>The cereal seed are in theory self produced by the farmers. To reduce the losse harvests of their seeds, it to was given to them a training on the technics of produce and the modes of conservation of the seeds. Moreover during this training it was talked of the self supply of others agricultural inputs (fertilizer, pesticides, material agricultural equipment etc) through the installation of the inputs shops and operation, it is after the restitution of this training by the participants that the populat understood the need for creating the inputs shops. That led consequently in the place to the use of the temporary buildings, then thereafter with the acquisition of grounds and the construction of the buildings having to be used as stores by cooperatives. However, the unit set up needs a reinforcement of capacity in management of these inputs shops. This is why, a follow-up of the operation of the inputs shops will be carried out during the year 2008.</li> <li>75 bags of fertilizer (urea and NPK of 50kg bag) were provided per site to each in shop. In September 2007, the center of provisioning of Tahoua region by the Minist Agriculture of the management of the agricultural inputs had not been able to pro</li> </ul>					
of study	the totality of the 300 bags of fertilizer to the 4 sites. Consequently, we bought the fertilizers in Nigeria to form the second complementary stock for the site of jaja in nobember 2007 and that of Edouk in February 2008. The great difference of the purchase prices between the 1st stock and the 2nd stock is related to the transport charges of fertilizer from Nigeria until the sites.					
	Level of indicator 1.1., 2.1., and 3.1.in April 2008: the level of comprehension of the new technics is low on the level of the whole of the sites because of very little training time which did not make it possible to detail at the maximum the topics discussed.					
	Following that, the situation in August 2008 of the inputs shops of each site arises as follows. Bourdi I: After the sale of the 75 bags, the cooperative bought 40 bags of fertilizer for 14,000 CFA and to order pesticides on behalf of the inputs shop. This quantity was also sold, but up to now stock was not renewed due to the unavailability of fertilizer at the center of provisioning of Tahoua region. The money is currently					

Heading	Contents
	deposited in an account opened by the cooperative in a bank of the town of Tahoua Edouk: After the whole sale of the first stock (60 bags of NPK)considering the farmers needs in rainy season the cooperative wanted to buy fertilizer but because of the unavailability on the level of the center of provisioning of the Tahoua region that was not carried out. The greate cropping period being finished the farmers cancelled their requests. In February 2008 it was provided to the cooperative the second stock (15 bags of NPK). The co-operative opened an account in a Mutual insurance company of saving and credit of the town of Tahoua. Guidan Bado: After the sale of the 75 bags, the cooperative currently has 20 bags of fertilizer which it bought with the money of the sale of the initial stock (10 bags of 15-15-15 to 13,000 CFA and 10 urea bags to 12,000 CFA). This quantity is not yet entirely sold and up to now the stock was not renewed due to fertilizer unavailability in center of provisioning of Tahoua region. The cooperative opened an account in a Mutual insurance company of saving and credit of the town of Bouza. Jaia: After the sale of the 75 bags, stock was not renewed yet due to frtilizer unvailability on the level of the center of provisioning of Tahoua region. The money is currently kept by the treasurer of the coperative.  • Level of indicators 1.2 in November 2008:in general the farmers practice the subsistence agriculture because of insufficient rainfall and low exploitable surfaces. However the production of seeds calls for other additional means of production (land,, water, agricultural inputs, isolation of the pieces of land) which are not available to for the majority of the farmers. It is what explains the weak rate of adoption of new technics of production of seeds.

Heading	Contents
	• Level of indicators 2.2 in November 2008: The inputs shop of the cooperative of Bourdi I initiated a system which makes it possible to decentralize the availability of the inputs to the villages. Thus it was installed stores on the level of the benefiting villages to make more available the inputs to the producers. The persons in charge for the management of the inputs shop are in charge of the collection of the amounts of the sales of products in the villages. Even if this system is against the principle of the inputs shop, it however facilitates the access to larger numbers farmers of the agricultural inputs. The cooperative must take care that the totality of the amounts of the sales in the villages is indeed versed at the management committee of the inputs shop. To face the problem of fertilizer availability and to ensure the provisioning at convenient time, the cooperative of the site of Edouk had written a letter to the manager of the center of provisioning of Tahoua to reserve a quantity of fertilizer. It should be recalled here that the organizations have priority at the center of provisioning. However, they must officially express their need to the manager of the center to profit from this privilege.
	Level of indicators 3.2 in November 2008:more and more, the co-operatives seek to know as well the prices of the inputs as those of the agricultural produce on the various markets. The cooperative of Bourdi is interested since year 2007 in the selling prices of the products even abroad. The cooperative of Edouk informed all its members to seek during their voyage the prices of the inputs and agricultural produce. It uses also a Community radio for the diffusion of commercial information to its members.
	The funds of input shop on each site checked by the study of follow-up in December 2008 are as follows. On all the sites, the situation of the inputs shops was checked as from December 2008 and was compared with that of February 2008. It was noted an increase in the funds (cash in hand, amount in bank account and value of stocks in the store), that revealed that the cooperatives know to manage the shops.
	• Each inputs shop in particular that of the sites of agricultural vocation diversified stocks because in addition to fertilizers there are also others agricultural inputs, such as the pesticides and seeds. Following that the situation in December 2008 of these shops is as follows: Bourdi I: In addition to sale of fertilizer, the inputs shop is in charge of the hiring of the farm equipment (motor pump, manual pump and sprayer). It also received from FAO and DDDA a support in seeds and fertilizers which are to be sold to the farmers to reinforce the funds of the inputs shop. Edouk: The second stock provided by SSOD (15 bags of NPK) is not entirely finished because it was sold 8 bags for the gardening in dry season and there still remain 7 bags of 50kg of NPK which are always in stock Guidan Bado: In addition to sale of fertilizers, the inputs shop is in charge of the hiring of the farm equipment (sprayer). It also received from the DDDA a support in gardening seeds for the sale. Jaja: After the sale of the 75 bags, the money kept by the treasurer was placed in a bank of the Tahoua city. On this site compared to the 3 others, it is not practiced the gardening in dry season and it is that, that currently explains the non renewal of stock.
	• Level of indicators 3.2 in January 2009: it was set up at the level of each cooperative a system of information flow on the agricultural inputs and which is well functioning. The system is managed by the members of the cooperative. The most required information's related to the price and the places of provisioning of fertilizers, fungicides, seeds, pesticides and farm equipments. The persons in charge of the management seek these information's either on from the services of the state, or from other cooperatives or the tradesmen. Information collected are disseminated for the majority at the time of the general assemblies of the cooperatives.

Table 3.1(14) Monitoring sheet of the Project of experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA

Of FICE NERICA							
Heading			Contents				
	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes				
Name o	of Project		Project of experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA				
Context	t -		Rice growing is almost not practised in the northern part of Tahoua region. Land around the reservoir meet the conditions necessary for rice crop, but there is up to now little case of introduction of rice growing. It is also necessary to study the preferences of the populations for the tastes, the conditions of marketing, etc in order to prepare a real future introduction of rice growing.				
Objectiv	ve		To check the possibilities of rice production in the concerned zone to develop the reservoirs through rice growing				
	d results and of the indicat		Value targets of indicator 1: 80 % at least of the participants in the training are volunteer for the experimentation of rice growing     Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider     Data acquisition period: July 2007 (after the training)				
			<u>Value targets of indicator 2:</u> selection of the varieties of rice which adapt best to the sites <u>Data acquisition mode:</u> investigation near the participants by the service provider <u>Data acquisition period:</u> October 2007, October 2008				
			• <u>Value targets of indicator 3:</u> it is shown that the results of rice growing have an economic effect more significant than those of the millet or sorghum.  • <u>Data acquisition mode:</u> field survey by the service provider.  • <u>Data acquisition paried:</u> <u>December 2008</u>				
			Data acquisition period: December 2008      Value targets indicator 4: the number of rice growers increases by 50 % each year				
			Data acquisition period: field survey by SSOD     Data acquisition period: January 2009				
	Conditions	for the	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2)				
	adoption of	of the	●Environment favourable for rice growing				
	project		Existence of an organization of the reservoir users				
	State of request	the	Checking of the needs for the 3 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado)				
plan	Decision adoption	of	Looking at the results of a preliminary study of the relevance of rice growing on the fields around the reservoirs, it was decided to carry out the project on two sites, those of Bourdi I and Edouk. The sandy nature of the fields in Guidan Bado made this site unsuitable for rice growing.				
he ji	Project	2007	13,198,274 CFA (6,599,137 CFA per site)				
nent of t	cost	2008	11,216,700 CFA for extension of rice growing (5,608, 350 CFA per site) 4,080,000 CFA for the adjustment of one hectare on the site of Edouk 4,655,750 CFA for the comparative study rice-millet				
Establishment of the plan Project content	Contents of the project	2007	Collection of information and the establishment of the experimental design     Investigation near the farmers     Mission of prospecting     Field survey     Adjustment of paddy fields     Training on rice cultivation (including varieties NERICA)     Regular Follow-up of the test     Participative evaluation of the test     Establishment training guide and supports     Monitoring of activities				
			Evaluation of the activities				

Heading		Contents
	2008	<ul> <li>(Formation on rice growing)</li> <li>Development of the questionnaires being used as investigation forms for data collection</li> <li>Definition of the contents and methodology for information/Sensitization and other work preparations for the starting of the activities,</li> <li>Selection of six farmers per site (3 men and 3 women) to take part in the training. However, the training is also opened to the other voluntary farmers without exceeding 30 participants; the voluntary participants will take responsibility for the whole inputs related to the production,</li> <li>Supervision</li> <li>Followed up: 2 investigators with residence in the site followed for 5 months; mission of follow-up once per month.</li> <li>Participative evaluations: the end of October and August,</li> <li>Mission for harvest and data collection:</li> <li>(comparative Study on the profitability of the culture of rice and the millet)</li> <li>It will be placed two investigators (trained before for this study) who will remain each one on the level of a site for 5 months. They will collect data on the investments, harvests and sales etcThe information collected by these investigators will be analyzed at the end of the campaign.</li> </ul>
Actors		Service provider (NIARN Niamey): responsible for the execution of the training, analyzes of test results     Villages delegates of the organizations of the reservoirs users :participation in the training, control of the tests of demonstration     CDA: follow-up of process     SSOD: evaluation
Contributi ons of the populatio ns	2007	The experimental character of the project in this zone made that no contribution was requested from the farmers.  20% of the equipment (101,000 CFA for the site of Bourdi and 181,000 CFA for the site of Edouk), the farmers near whom will be led the tests will provide all the labour necessary and will be supported by the agents of follow-up to record all times the works and other data.

Heading			Conte	nts		
<b>J</b>	<ul> <li>December 2005 - Or study, analysis of postudy, analysis of postude of the control of th</li></ul>	otentialities data collection on of prospect by logue with the	on ion e service prov	rider on the e	xecution of the	e service
	July 2007:formal trai	J		<b>3 3</b> (	louk participar	
	•July 2007:formal trai	Characte	ristics of the	<b>3 3</b> (	louk participar	
		Characte NERICA L- 49	ristics of the	5 varieties	ouk participar	nts:3, Bourdi:
		Characte	ristics of the NERICA L- 39	5 varieties	ouk participar of rice D52-37	nts:3, Bourdi:
	Characteristics	Characte NERICA L- 49 Irrigated rice	ristics of the NERICA L- 39 Irrigated rice	5 varieties TGR48 Irrigated rice	ouk participar of rice D52-37 Flooded rice	s.Diofor
	Characteristics  Year of introduction	Characte NERICA L- 49 Irrigated rice 2003 Irrigated/	ristics of the NERICA L- 39 Irrigated rice 2003 Irrigated	For the state of t	ouk participar  of rice  D52-37  Flooded rice 1952 Deep Roots	s.Diofor Flooded rice 1954
	Characteristics  Year of introduction Cultural vocation	Characte NERICA L- 49 Irrigated rice 2003 Irrigated/ hollow	ristics of the NERICA L- 39 Irrigated rice 2003 Irrigated hollow/	5 varieties TGR48  Irrigated rice 2003 Irrigated hollow/	ouk participar  of rice D52-37  Flooded rice 1952 Deep Roots /irrigated	S.Diofor  Flooded rice 1954 Irrigated pond

Resistant to

the diseases

and insects

110

•July 2007:interview of the participants by the service provider to inform the indicator 1

Resistant to

the diseases

and insects

- July 2007: adjustment of the experimental field, practical training, sowing
- August 2007: transplanting

Height in stem (cm)

average

National yield (T/ha)

Parasitism



Installation of rice nursery (Edouk)



Resistant to

the diseases

and insects

115

Resistant to the diseases

and insects

130

Sensitive

pyriculariose

the

120

to

borers,

Nursery for rice (Bourdi I)



 October 2007:inquire near the participants by the person receiving benefits to inform indicator 2

Choice and classification of the varieties tested (a Number of peasants of Edouk investigated:21)

investigated:21)					
Characteristics	NERICA	NERICA	TGR	D52-37	S.Diofor
	L-49	L-39	48		
Frequency of first choice place	10	5	1	4	1
Percentage of choice (%)	47.6	23.8	4.8	19.0	4.8
Reason for the classification	•Require little water •Resistant to diseases, • Good yield	•Good yield •short •Resistant to insects	•Poor yield	•Good yield •early Variety •Good quality of seeds •Good tillering	<ul> <li>early • poor yield</li> <li>Size with cooking (assumption of the peasant before even tasting)</li> </ul>

#### Heading Contents

●November 2007: harvest

#### Recorded yields in Edouk (winter Season 2007)

Characteris	tics	NERICA L-49	NERICA L-39	TGR48	D52-37	S.Diofor
Cycle (days)	)	135	132	135	127	120
Potential (T/ha)	yield	5.3	6.3	5.9	9.6	7.5
Height in (cm)	stem	87	87	89	127	105

•June 2008: Training on rice growing

(situation of the peasants for the tests)

Sites	Number of participants					
	Total Men Women					
Bourdi I	20	17	3			
Edouk	20	17	3			
Total	40	34	6			

•October 2008:interviews by SSOD to inform indicator 2

### Choice and classification of the varieties tested (a Number of peasants of Edouk investigated:18)

	I	ilivestigateu. 10)	I	I
Characteristi	NERICA L-49	NERICA L-39	D52-37	S.Diofor
cs				
Frequency of first place choice	9	11	11	15
Percentage of choice (%)	50	61	61	83
Reason of the classification	requires much water     not very early     short     requires many care     good taste     does not adapt to the zone	• good quality seed • not very early •adapts to the zone •requires much water •poor yield •good taste	tall good quality seed adapts to the zone good yield early requires little care	early good quality seed good taste requires little care requires little water adapts well to the zone

# Choice and classification of the varieties tested (Number of peasants of Bourdi investigated:24)

Characteristics	NERICA L-49	NERICA L-39	D52-37	S.Diofor
Frequency of first place choice	17	14	2	2 16
Percentage of choice (%)	71	58	9	2 67
Reason of the classification	early good yield good quality seeds adapts to the zone requires little water resists the diseases and the insects	good quality     seeds     early     resistant to     the diseases     and the     insects     good yield     short     requires little     water	•good yield • tall • good quality seeds •variety which pours •long panicle •resists a little bit the diseases and the insects • yield much straw produces • requires little care •requires much water • late	•very late     •nonresistan     t to the     diseases     and the     insects     • requires     much     water     •good yield

Heading	Contents
---------	----------

November 2008:harvest

The outputs potential (T/ha) recorded rain Season 2008

Site	NERICA L-49	NERICA L-39	D52-37	S.Diofor
Bourdi I	7,10	6,28	7,31	6,43
Edouk	4,47	4,20	6,50	5,54

December 2008:data collection by the service provider to inform indicator 3

Comparison of the production of the millet and rice on the site of Edouk

	onipanson	LUUUK						
Surveye	millet (CFA/h	a)		rice (CFA/ha)	rice (CFA/ha)			
d farmers	Value of the product	Total charge	Gross margin	Gross margin	Total charge	Gross margin	Proportion gross Margin Rice compared to that of millet (a number of times)	
1	97,500	12,857	84,643	3,458,542	333,663	3,124,878	37	
2	78,333	3,000	75,333	3,081,806	333,663	2,748,142	37	
3	43,750	8,036	35,714	3,531,250	333,663	3,197,587	90	
4	61,189	1,573	59,615	3,076,528	333,663	2,742,864	46	
5	67,021	4,787	62,234	3,537,431	333,663	3,203,767	51	
6	60,685	3,629	57,056	3,652,292	333,663	3,318,628	58	
average	68,080	5,647	62,433	3,389,641	333,663	3,055,978	49	

Comparison of the production of the millet and rice on the site of Bourdi I

Surveye	millet (CFA/ha) rice (CFA/ha)						Proportion gross
d farmers	Value of the product	Total charge	Gross margin	Value of the product	Total charge	Gross margin	Margin Rice compared to that of millet (a number of times)
1	35,932	246,856	▲210,923	1,020,000	238,421	781,579	Data not interesting
2	56,980	21,083	35,897	2,861,538	336,862	2,524,676	70
3	59,471	28,249	31,222	2,243,590	366,813	1,876,777	60
4	52,083	13,773	38,310	3,019,048	450,401	2,568,647	67
5	54,274	4,659	49,616	1,851,563	238,055	1,613,507	33
average	51,748	62,924	<b>▲</b> 11,176	2,199,148	326,110	1,873,037	Data not interesting

Total charge = inorganic fertilizer+ organic fertilizer+ seeds (do not include the labour)

Comparison of the labour force for the crops of the millet and rice on the site of Edouk (Substitution of the working force to the cost of work)

Surveyed farmers	millet (ha)	rice (ha)	Proportion charges Rice compared to that of millet ( number of times)
	Total charge	Total charge	
1	83,929	1,249,710	15
2	34,762	1,277,488	37
3	25,000	1,211,516	48
4	25,524	1,260,127	49
5	101,596	1,194,155	12
6	41,129	1,128,182	27
average	51,990	1,220,196	23

Heading		Contents					
	Comparison of (Substitution of				et and rice on th	ne site of Bourdi I	
	(Cascinalist) of	Surveyed farmers	millet (ha)	rice(ha)	Proportion charge Rice compared to that of millet (number of times)		
			Total load	Total load			
		1	62,882	874,79	2 14		
		2	83,333	743,37	5 9		
		3	60,214				
		4	37,211				
		5	11,194				
	NB:	average	50,967	869,79	8 17		
	thinning, the 2n Contents of wor dose of manure the second dos winnowing, bag	ork for mill d weeding, l k for rice: p e, pulling up se of manu gging, transp	et: soil prepar harvest, transpo loughing, put of of seedlings, t re for maintena port	ation, sowing ort ut of mud and ransplanting, ance, control	, replenishment, planning, applicat management of w of crop enemies	the 1st weeding, tion of the first split ater, application of , harvest, beating,	
	•January 2009:	field survey	•				
	site		Situation of the Peasants test	e peasants for	the tests	1	
	Site		Total	men	women		
	Bour	di 1	6	3	3		
	Edou		6	4	2		
	Tota	ıl	12	7	5		
		Si	tuation of the v	olunteers for r	ce growing		
	Sites		farmers in 2007		mber of farmers in 20	008	
		Total	Men	Women To	tal Men	Women	
	Bourdi	1 25	1	0	26 22	4	
	Edouk <b>Total</b>	25 <b>26</b>	0	25 <b>25</b>	100 55 126 77	45 <b>49</b>	
	one or more pie  • March 2009 Ta	eces of land. asting test				persons to exploit	
Evaluation by th populations	According to printroduction of conditions of should howeved failure observed women in the conditions of the conditi	oopulations' of rice grove a rational exer be noted on the sign experimen of the tests	wing allowed xploitation of sp d that the dela- ite of Bourdi. The tal unit and wi	the acquisition aces with the paces with the paces with the installing farmers also the control of the control	n of knowledge diversification of lation of the test noted not taken ontinuation of the	2008, the process of and created the the productions. It contributed to the into account of the exprocess with the ess best adapted to	
					heir requirements planting and the a		

Heading	Contents
	•Level of indicator 1 in July 2007:all the 6 trained farmers agreed to be voluntary and began rice growing on the level of the two sites selected. The survey carried out near the producers showed that the pilote peasants and even the other farmers of the concerned sites keep much of hopes as for the continuation of rice growing in their zones.
	<ul> <li>On the level of the nursery of Edouk, part of floating rice was attacked by wild ducks in the nights of July 29 and 30. This is why it is necessary to continue the thinking on the protection of the sites against this kind of damage.</li> <li>On the site of Edouk, 5 associations of women started rice growing by using the rest of the nurseries. That shows the effectiveness of the sites for demonstration.</li> </ul>
	•Level of indicator 2 in October 2007:Three varieties were voted by the farmers of Edouk. It is about L-49 placed in first position (47,9% of choice), L-39 in second position (23,8%) and D52-37 in third position (19% of choice).The agronomic characteristics which is the base of the peasants choices are essentially: variety which does not need much water, resistant to the diseases, good yield, resistant to the hydrous deficit, charged panicle, good yield.
	<ul> <li>The level of the site of Bourdi I, the early insufficiency of water during the year 2007 campaign did not make it possible to obtain a yield. In Edouk, the variety D 52-37 gave more yield (9,6 tonnes/ha) than other varieties tested. yields of the varieties of NERICA (L-49 L-39) which are about 5,3 tonnes/ha and 6,3 tonnes/ha exceed the national average output which is 4 tonnes/ha. The association of women who are not pilot farmers having tested rice growing beside the site of test also obtained good yield. The satisfaction created by this result obtained can make it possible to these women to continue rice growing during the year 2008. The test will be renewed during the year 2008 to compare the profitability of millet, sorghum and rice.</li> <li>The farmers did not appreciate the variety TGR 48 which gave poor yield besides, the renewal of the test during the year 2008 will not concern this variety</li> </ul>
Evaluation by the study mission	•Level of indicator 2 in October 2008: The results for the choice of the varieties by the farmers of Edouk is as follows:83% for Sintane Diofor then 61% for D52-37 and the NERICA L39 then 50% for the NERICA L49. On the site of Bourdi I, the results for the choice of the varieties by the farmers of Bourdi I is as follows:92% for D52-37, 71% for the NERICA L49, 67% for Sintane Diofor, 58% for the NERICA L39. One note that the choices of the peasants are related to D52-37 and SINTANE DIOFOR, that is due on the one hand to the fact that these varieties require very few care, which gives more time to the peasants to go in their fields of rainy season and on the other hand these varieties give good yield. As well on the site of Edouk and that of Bourdi I, the variety D 52-37 gave higher yield (7,31 tonnes/ha in Bourdi and 6,50 tonnes/ha in Edouk) compared to the other varieties tested. The yield of the other varieties exceed the national average yield which is 4 tonnes/ha. One also counts on the level of the 2 sites a significant number of voluntary peasants who tested rice growing on their pieces of land in the sites and which also obtained good yield. The satisfaction created by this result obtained can allow these voluntary peasants and those having led the tests to continue rice growing during next years.
	• Level of indicator 3 in December 2008: the crops of rice and millet are all profitable for all the investigated producers except for one of the site of Bourdi I (that one put a significant quantity of organic manure more than all the others). But, compared to the two gross margin per hectare on the site of Edouk, that of rice is 49 times that of the millet. How ever, the rice crop requires more significant investments than that of millet (5 times), which exposes the producer to risk and more possibility of earning much money if he chooses to grow rice. With regard to the work charge, that of rice is equivalent to 23 times that of millet in Edouk and 17 times in Bourdi I This difference between the two sites are related to the management of the water which is more difficult in Edouk (being in a zone of low quantity rainfall). It should be specified that there is many types of work which not having the same value. To understand the value of the physical force, it was substituted the force of work by its value. Rice growing requires more work than millet growing. Ultimately, rice cropping is more profitable than that millet with however much more risks (force of work, funds) in the production process.

Heading	Contents
	• Level of indicator 4 in January 2009: the number of voluntary rice growers passed from one person (man) in 2007 to 26 persons (22 men and 4 women) this year. On the site of Edouk this number passed from 25 persons (organized in 5 groupings of women) in 2007 to 100 persons (55 men and 45 women) this year. By comparing the number between 2007 and 2008, the number of voluntary rice growers in 2008 is of 26 times that of 2007 on the site of Bourdi and 4 times that of 2007 on the site of Edouk. Rice growing interests women as well as men.
	<ul> <li>Since the harvesting of cereals in rainy season is mainly the work of men, only men participated to the training on "the introduction of rice NERICA" in 2007. After this training, the female group of the site of Edouk which spontaneously cultivated rice abandoned around the experimental farm expressed their desire to participate to the coming training. Consequently, women received training in 2008 and were monitored. There were 5 women among 12 farmers having carried out the introduction test of NERICA</li> </ul>

	Table 3.	.1(15) Mon	itoring sheet of the Project of introduction of fish farming				
	Heading		Contents				
Name o	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes				
	of Project		Project of introduction of fish farming				
Context	Context		There are several permanent reservoirs of water, among which certain sites of the action plan having the possibility of fish farming. The introduction of fish farming in these reservoirs will make it possible to develop these sites and to increase the incomes of the benefiting populations.				
Objectiv	/e		To contribute to the increase in the incomes of the farmers by the diversification of the activities through the fish farming in the reservoir				
Awaited results and target values of the indicators			<ul> <li>Value targets of indicator 1: one specialised committee in charge of fishing is set up and functional</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider</li> <li>Data acquisition period: November 2007 (the first fishing of control)</li> <li>Value targets of indicator 2: Alevins grows, and its changes generation.</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: study by the service provider</li> <li>Data acquisition period: November 2007 (the First fishing of control), April 2008 (the 2nd fishing of control)</li> <li>Value targets of indicator 3: management of the fish farming process, durability guaranty by the committee specialized in charge of pisciculture after training</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: study by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: August 2008</li> <li>Value targets of indicator 4: A fishing is started, one year after since alevins are released</li> <li>Data acquisition mode: analysis by SSOD</li> <li>Data acquisition period: January 2009 (At the moment of the 5th intermediate</li> </ul>				
			evaluation)				
	Conditions adoption of State of the		<ul> <li>Presence of a reservoir of category 1</li> <li>Possibility of retaining water all the year</li> <li>Existence of an organization of the reservoirs users</li> <li>One site only (that of Guidan Bado) retains water all the year; checking out of the needs for the organization of the reservoirs users</li> </ul>				
	Decision of	adontion	Execution on the site of Guidan Bado				
	Project	2007	7,608,590 CFA (7,608,590 CFA per site)				
	cost	2008	5,603,850 CFA (5,603,850 CFA per site)				
	Contents	2007	• Feasibility study				
	of the		Sensitizing of the farmers on fish farming				
	project		Introduction of fish into reservoirs				
	p. 0,001		Training to the technics of fish farming and fishing				
⊊			Training to the technics of conservation of fish.				
Establishment of the pla Project content	nent of the plan		<ul> <li>Training on the maintenance of fishing equipment</li> <li>Supply of the material for fish farming and fishing (approximately 17,000 individuals in 3 fish species: Oreochromis niloticus, Auchenauglanis occidentalis and Heterobranchus bidorsalis, 1 oxygen bottle used during the transport of alevins from the station to the site, 70 plastic bags, 1 set of fishing materials)</li> <li>Making of training guide and supports</li> </ul>				
lish			Follow up of activities				
abl			Evaluation of the activities				
Est		2008	Follow-up of fishing at the time of the opening,				
ш		2008	<ul> <li>Practical training of 12 fishermen on the use and the maintenance of the fishing materials,</li> <li>Training on the conservation of fish and marketing,</li> </ul>				
			Organisation of a study trip				
			Establishment of training guide and supports ,				
			• Follow up of the activities,				
			•Evaluation of the activities.				
	Actors		Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training     Delegates of the organization of the reservoirs users :participation in the training     Specialised fishing committee :management of the equipment and fishing     CDA: follow-up of process				
			•SSOD: evaluation				

Heading	Co	ontents
Contributio 2007 ns of the population	recipients such as: supply of certain mass smoking.	als and materials were requested from the aterials and manufacture of the oven for fish
s 2008	acquisition of the fishing material and recipients	I the funds of marketing to the load of the
	<ul> <li>economic study, analysis of potentialit</li> <li>October 2006:basic data collection</li> <li>May - June 2007:formalities for the co</li> <li>July 2007:making of training guide a villagers</li> <li>August 2007:feasibility study of fish st</li> <li>August 2007:training in technics of pis</li> </ul>	ontract of provision of services for this project and supports , checking of the needs for the
		Training on maintenance of fishing
	Fish farming	materials
Process of the activities and their effectiveness		
	Practical training on the provided pirogue driving	Construction of an oven made of earth by farmers for fish smoking
	November 2007 : Study on the site by inform the indicator 1 and 2	the service provider (first fishing control) to
	The six generations of the specy oreochromis niloticus trapped during the fisrt fishing control	An Auchenauglanis occidentalis 60 cm lenght trapped during the first fishing control

Heading	Contents						
	An heterobranchus bidorsalis trapped during the control fishing						
			ervice provider (second fishing control)to				
	inform the indicator 2 :						
	Preparation for the second fishing control on the site with the farmers  Oreochromis niloticus trapped during the 2nd fishing control						
	Species	Average weight by troop (generation)	Observations				
	Oreochromis						
	Auchenauglanis occidentalis	During the present sampling, it was captured a young Auchenauglanis occidentalis who brings the proof that the species did not reproduce					
	Heterobranchus bidorsalis		This specy was not taken with the tended net. Its reproduction will only be possible with the rainy season.				
	<ul><li>August 2008:op</li><li>August 2008: tr</li><li>August 2008: T</li><li>August 2008:O</li></ul>	raining on the handling ar rganization of a study trip study on the site by SSOI	ear maintenance of the fishing equipment				
Evaluation by the populations	maintenance of the fishing materials of the first fishing yellow February 2008 to advantages and of time of training wellow materials. Fish is very improposal fishing to the fishing the fishing wellow fishing the fishing wellow fishing the fishing wellow fishing the fishing wellow fishing the fishing wellow fishing the fishing wellow	ne materials and fishing eplaced at the disposal of the rear is not opened yet at make it possible for the fidisadvantages of fish stocyhich does not enable the ortant as source of inco	7: practical training on the use and the equipment insufficient; the equipment and the farmers are insufficient the time of the 3rd interim evaluation in armers to be sufficiently expressed on the cking. They noted however an insufficient em to master well the use of the fishing the mes and the improvement of nutritional curity, poverty reduction and reduction of the sufficient territion.				

Heading	Contents
Evaluation by the mission of study	<ul> <li>Level of indicator 1 in November 2007: a specialised committee of fishing was created and functional because having appreciate the quantity of fishing materials set up and the duration of the training on the maintenance of the equipment. Also, the members of this committee fully took part in the first control fishing. It is thus necessary to take into account the follow-up of the opening of the first fishing year to support the practice of the handling of the fishing material and the fish.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in November 2007: The introduced fish species are well adapted to the medium of the water in the reservoir. Six generations of Oreochromis niloticus, one Auchenauglanis occidentalis and Heterobranchus bidorsalis were fished.</li> <li>Although fish farming was made around 11 pm on August13,2007, the population came out this night massively to assist</li> <li>It was expressed much of interest on behalf of the population and the town hall for this project. One of the reasons is the fact that that makes it possible to increase the income of the population as well as of the commune if the activities of pisciculture manage to go normally.</li> <li>Supervision and a follow-up are also necessary for the technics of pisciculture, methods of fishing and transformation, but also the aspect of management such as the sale and the damping of the equipment. The departmental service of the environment must take care of the activity to assist to the whole of the process regularly.</li> <li>Need for reinforcing the practical training on the use and the maintenance of the equipment and fishing material;</li> <li>Need for rinking on the insufficiency of the fishing equipment of the fishermen.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in April 2008:The 2<sup>nd</sup> control fishing took place in April 2008.It made it possible also to check the adaptation of the fish species introduced in the medium of reservoir. Thus only two (2) of the three introduced species could be fished and controlled: Oreochromis niloticus and Auchenaug</li></ul>

Heading	Contents
	<ul> <li>With the occasion of the second control fishing a meeting gathered the members of the cooperative, SSOD, the concerned departments technical services (agriculture, environment) and the representative of the town hall of Bouza. During this meeting, a certain number of point were approached in particular: <ul> <li>the official opening of the first fishing year for the next 03 August 2008 coinciding with the national festival for independence; a sub-committee was set up for the organization of the event,</li> <li>guarantee of the right to fish to all member of the cooperative to each one to get the materials for it,</li> <li>fishing will be carried out only at one time, the day to avoid the stealing of the captures and to also allow the follow-up of the statistics by the service of the environment,</li> <li>the captured fish can be sold only to the wholesalers members of the cooperative, it is for them to sell it to thirds, which thus makes it possible to everyone to profit; the cooperative must fixe the list of the wholesalers before the opening of the first fishing year,</li> <li>the selling price of fish must be fixed by the farmers themselves before the opening of fishing by considering any time the prices on the surrounding markets; a sub-committee was set up for the circumstance.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	• Level of indicator 3 in August 2008: The selling price of kg for all the fish species was fixed at 750 CFA at this beginning of fishing and this price can be modified thereafter according to the species. The members of the cooperative wishing to fish must pay 10% and non members must pay 25% of the amount of the quantity of fish captured to the cooperative. With regard the tax to be paid by per year to town hall, after the discussions between the cooperative, the town hall and the service of the Environment this one was fixed at 5,000 CFA for the members of the cooperative and 10,000 CFA for non members of the cooperative and in the event of non respect of all that was fixed a fine of 25,000 CFA will be inflicted to the contraveners.
	• Level of indicator 4 in February 2009:according to NGO ADA in charge of the training, the total production of fish is estimated at 4 ton per annum for a surface area of 13 ha.
	• February 2009; The "project of introduction of fish farming" aims on the sites of permanent water reservoir and does not have a relationship with the water consumption. Consequently, it is thought that the "project of introduction of fish farming" does not have an influence on the use related to water consumption as for agriculture and watering of the animals.

Table 3.1(16) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the irrigation equipments

maintenance of the irrigation equipments						
Heading			Contents			
Name o	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes			
Name o	of Project		Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the irrigation			
			equipment			
Context			There exists many farmers of the sites which practise gardening. They are often			
			done in the form of fall cropping at the beginning of dry season. But, these fall			
			cropping often do not manage to complete their cycle. To solve these insufficiencies,			
			the farmers dig sumps which generally break down, their maintenance thus asking many efforts. They are sometimes at the origin of accidents endangering human			
			lives. The pumping out is done almost only with the hand, which limits the			
			possibilities of extension of the arable lands. For that, it will be introduced technics			
			of construction of concreted well for gardening, technics that the peasants will be			
			able to implement themselves and technics of pumping out of higher output.			
Objectiv	/e		To improve the quantity of the irrigation equipment of the farmers of the sites			
Awaited		target	• Value targets of indicator 1: 80 % at least of the participants understand and			
values of	of the indicators		practise the technics of digging concrete wells			
			Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider			
			Data acquisition period: April 2008 (after the training)			
			• <u>Value targets of indicator 2:</u> 80 % at least of the participants understand the			
			technics of use of the system of pumping out with animal haulage and			
			maintenance of the motor pumps by farmers  • Data acquisition mode: interviews of the participants by the service provider			
			Data acquisition period: February 2009 (after the training)			
			Data acquisition period. I obtain y 2000 (after the training)			
			• Value targets of indicator 3: on each of the 3 sites at least one of these three			
			actions is carried out: Concrete wells, system of pumping out and networks of			
			irrigation.			
			• <u>Data acquisition mode</u> : interviews of the participants in the training and the			
			villagers by the basic extension agents after installation of the system.			
			Data acquisition period: February 2009			
		or the	Presence of a reservoir usable (category 1,2)			
	adoption of the		Existence of organization of the users of the work  Chapting out of the people for the 3 arranjections of the recognizing users (Pourdi I.)			
	State of the requ	uest	Checking out of the needs for the 3 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I,			
	Decision of ado	ntion	Edouk, Guidan Bado)  Execution on the 3 sites			
		2007	12,013,000 CFA (4,004,333 CFA per site)			
	Project cost	2008	7,220,000 CFA (2,406,666 CFA per site)			
an	Contents of	2007	Formal training and practical on the built concreted wells			
ld 6	the project		Supply of the equipment for digging concrete wells of 10 m depth			
the			Training on the use of a system of pumping out by animal haulage			
of			Demonstration of the use of a system of pumping out by animal haulage			
ent it c			Training on the maintenance of a motor pump			
iec jec			Making of training guide and supports			
Pro			Follow up of activities			
Establishment of the plan Project content		0000	Evaluation of the activities			
Es		2008	Training on the use of a system of pumping out and the irrigation networks			
			Installation and demonstration of the use of a system of pumping out by animal			
			haulage			
			Supply of motor pump and manual pump for the pumping out     Training on maintenance of a motor pump and manual pump			
			<ul> <li>Training on maintenance of a motor pump and manual pump</li> <li>Development of training guide and supports</li> </ul>			
			Development of training guide and supports     Monitoring			
			Evaluation of the activities			
			- Lydiddion of the donvines			

Heading			Contents					
Actors			<ul> <li>Service provider (Center of Support to the Rural Developments (CSRD) of Keita):responsible for the execution of the training (2007)</li> <li>Mr. ABOUBACAR: responsible for the execution of the practical training on the means of pumping out and the networks of irrigation (2008)</li> <li>Delegates of organizations of the reservoirs users: participation in the training, management and use of the material provided</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>					
of	Contributions of the populations 2008			5 % of the cost of the tools and materials (101,889 CFA by a site)  20% of the cost of the tools and materials (42,100 CFA for the sites of Bourdi I and Edouk and 76,100 CFA for the site of Guidan Bado)  Note: the sites of Bourdi I and Edouk profited of two motor pumps each within the framework of rice growing; thus within the framework of this project the site of Guidan Bado will only profit of a support of motor pump; this is why the contribution of the farmers of this site is higher than that of the two other sites.				
		•Oct •May •Jun for •Jan	<ul> <li>December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservois, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities</li> <li>October 2006:basic data collection,</li> <li>May-June 2007: formalities for the contract of provision of services of this project</li> <li>June-July 2007:making of training guides and supports, checking out of the needs for the villagers</li> <li>January Mars 2008: execution of the training on digging of concrete well for gardening</li> </ul>					
				Sites Date of training	Bourdi I March 1, 2008	Edouk February 29, 2008	Guidan Bado January 15, 2008	
				Dates of practical training	March 02 to 31, 2008	March 1 to April 07, 2008	January 25 to February 27, 2008	
Process of the		ies and	The f	Number of participants  formal training consisted w	4 /ith:	5	5	
their effectivness		<ul> <li>Presentation of an outline on the gardening wells in Niger</li> <li>type of gardening wells to realize</li> <li>equipment for sinking</li> <li>tools to be used</li> <li>materials and their proportioning entering the construction of the well</li> <li>technics of sinking of the well</li> <li>maintenance and repair</li> </ul>						
			The practical training consisted with:					
		- th - ad - th - vi	at of concrete-reinforcing some realization of reinforcemedjustment of the moulds; e casting of the concrete; brating; e verticality of the walls					

#### Heading Contents Well makers of Bourdi I during the Well sinked during the practical practical training training on site of Guidan Bado April 2008:interviews of the participants by the service provider to inform indicator Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Number of participants Comprehension of the 4 5 5 technic Number of person which 4 5 5 can build Existence:yes: name of No: the first Committee Executive the organization of committee set up is of well members of the management of the not functional makers cooperative material/if not reasons Note: all the participants in the training are men; one of the five participants in the Process of the activities and training on the site of Bourdi I desisted after two days of training taking into account their effectivness the distance between its village and the place of the training. •November - December 2008:execution of the training on the use of a system of pumping out by animal haulage and the maintenance of a motor pump Table 1: Numbers of participants Dates of training November - December 2008 Place Each site 30 persons + 3 CDA Total numbers of participants Name of the site Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Bado Number of farmers per site 11(0) 11 (2) 11(1) () a number of women (CDA Guidan Bado) In viewing the good course of the training, the study placed at the disposal of thefarmers of each of the three sites a certain number of material such as: Table 2:materials placed at the disposal of the farmers •A whole of elements for the manufacture of the device of animal haulage or "TEKKARKART" on each of the three sites, • One motor pump on the site of Guidan Bado because the two other sites profited from the motor pumps within the framework of the training on rice growing • One manual pump "Niyya Da Kokari" type on each of the three

Heading	Contents							
	Februar	ry 2009:inte	rviews of	the particip	oants to	inform indic	cator 2	
	Site	s		Bourdi I		Edouk	Guidan Bado	1
	Num	ber of partici	pants	11(	(0)	11(2)	11(1)	
		prehension of		91	%	100%	100%	
		arkart technic						
		prehension		100	)%	91%	100%	
		nic of mainte notor pumps						
		prehension (		100	)%	100%	100%	1
		ne work anim			,,,	.0070	10070	
	Com	prehension of	of the	100	)%	100%	100%	
		nique of mair						
		e manual pu	•	400	20/	4000/	1000/	ł
		prehension of irr		100	)%	100%	100%	
	netw		igation					
	() a numb	er of wome	n ( CDA (	Suidan Ba	do)			4
			Systems of out applied  • Animal h	installatio  f pumping d laulage (1)  aulage (3)	Constructivity of the second construction of the	system to ir	and the villagers to a common the villagers	or pump cause of water
	Bado		Manual p				to lack of filearis	
	Bourdi I	0	Motor pun	np (12)	•Improvi (6)	ed networks	No volunteer, insuffic and lack of means ficonstruction of a we Difficulty of installatic system of pumping animal haulage: mo many persons Itaness in the diffus the manual pump (the sum of the sum	or the ell on of the out by bilize sion of the time ie
Evaluation by the populations							cood the contents cee the table of ind	

Heading	Contents
	<ul> <li>The trainings on the system of pumping out by animal haulage and on the maintenance of the motor pump realized in 2007 related to basic knowledge; for this reason, an additional practical training is being studied for 2008, which will take account of the equipment of irrigation met on the sites of reservoirs.</li> </ul>
	• Level of indicator 1 in April 2008: Although the participants in the training stated to have understood the contents of the training, the trainer estimates that it is only those of the site of Edouk which are really able to sink a garden well. Indeed, there exists on the level of this site a person who has a great experiment in the well sinking. During the training on the site of Bourdi, one of the participants is very old. This is why, since the sinking of the wells is a very difficult work requiring much effort, it is necessary to privilege the young people in the choice of the participants in the training in order to guarantee the continuity of the transmission of the acquired techniques.
	• In addition, during a monthly meeting of monitoring, the Departmental Director of the Agricultural Development of Illéla informed the participants of a support of a project of 50 garden wells in the profit of the cooperative of Bourdi I. To this end, part of the material and the persons trained by the study were solicited for the sinking of these wells. The material is rented at a rate of 2,000 CFA per well. Thus, the well makers trained on this site acquired other experiments in the field of the garden well sinking. Therefore, it is necessary to reinforce the capacities of the well makers only on the site of Guidan Bado.
Evaluation by the mission of study	• The materials placed at the disposal of the cooperative can be put in hiring. This is why, where the management committee was not set up, it is necessary to continue the sensitizing of the members of the cooperative to do it and lay down rules of management and use of this material (hiring, use by the well makers) on the level of all the three sites.
	• The training on the means of pumping out and the networks of irrigation was carried out during December 2008 on three sites of agricultural vocation. It recorded a weak participation of the women (2 women only on the site of Edouk) because the use of certain equipment as the manual pump, the TEKARKART and the animal haulage require a significant physical force and that work related to the handling of these equipment is traditionally reserved to the men. On all the sites, the women are interested by the training on the use of the motor pumps and the construction of the irrigation networks. This is why, it is necessary to organize two separate training courses: a training course on the manual pump, the TEKARKART and the animal haulage for the men only and another training course on the use of the motor pumps and the construction of the irrigation networks for the men and the women.
	• Level of indicator 2 in February 2009: The level of comprehension of the topics developed during the training is for the majority excellent on all the sites.
	• Level of indicator 3 in February 2009: After the training, it was carried out or was improved of the irrigation networks or to buy motor pumps or adopted the system of animal haulage on the three sites. As for the manual pump, it was used only on the level of the site of Guidan Bado. On the site of Bourdi I, the farmers evoke like reasons of its non use, the late diffusion, whereas on the site of Edouk, the farmers evoke especially the non adaptation of the manual pump because of the very deeper level of the ground water. Concerning the gardening wells, it was built 5 only in Edouk. No well was built by the well sinkers on the two other sites. The farmers evoke the lack of means.

Table 3.1(17) Monitoring sheet of the Project of conservation of the arable lands

	, ,	ring sneet of the Project of conservation of the arable lands
	Heading	Contents
	of Action	Actions ofmprovements of the incomes
	of Project	Project of conservation of the arable lands
Context		The clearings for the acquisition of new arable lands cause cuts of trees which involve in their turn a significant hydrous and wind erosion. What causes the sand accumulation in the reservoirs. To protect the sites from the sand accumulation, it is necessary to limit this erosion by promoting the agroforestery, of the techniques and methods of conservation of surface water, protection and restoration of soils (CSW/PRS).
Objectiv	/e	To contribute to reduce the losses in soil of the arable lands around the reservoirs
Awaited		Value targets of indicator 1: the populations practise techniques of conservation of surface water ,protection and restoration of soil on the level of the sites of the reservoirs, after the training.      Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers     Period of acquisition of the data: April 2008.      Value targets of indicator 2: actions of CSW/PRS were planned and carried out by
		the cooperative on the level of site  • Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the extension agents near the executive members of the cooperative  • Period of acquisition of the data: anuary 2009
	Conditions for the	•Presence of a reservoir usable for agriculture (category 1,2) or the breeding
	adoption of the project	(category 3)  •Existence of organization of the reservoirs users
	State of the request	Checking out of the needs for the 4 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)
	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 4 sites
au	Project cost	7,609,509 CFA (1,902,377 CFA per site)
Establishment of the plan Project content	Contents of the project	<ul> <li>Training on the conservation of surface water /protection and restoration of soils (CSW/PRS) (theory and practical)</li> <li>Training on the agroforestery (theory and practical)</li> <li>Supply of a whole of material for plantation</li> <li>Making of training guide and supports</li> <li>Follow up of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>
Estal	Actors  Contributions of the populations	Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training Delegates of the organizations of the reservoirs users: participation in the training The organizations of the reservoirs users: management of the provided equipment CDA: follow-up of process SSOD: evaluation  5 % of the cost of the tools and materials (45,000 CFA per site)
	L - L 2.2.2.2	

Heading	Contents							
	December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoir, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities     October 2006:basic data collection     May - June 2007: formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project     June 2007:making of training guides and supports, checking of the needs for the villagers     June 2007:execution of the training:3 days per site (2 days of theory and 1 day of practice)      Numbers of participants							
	Sites	E	Bourdi I	E	douk	Jaja	Guidan Bado	
	Dates of tra	nining J	July 10-12	Ju	ıly 15-17	July 6-8	June 30 July -2	
	Number of	participants	2	5	25	25	25	
	Of which wo			3	0	2	10	
	Number of v (including the			7	15	2	6	
	to inform indicators 1  Practical of the activities of CSW/PRS							
	Sites		Bourd	i I	Edouk	Jaja	Guidan Bado	
Process of the activities and	Practical of the activities of CSW/PRS before the training		yes		yes	yes	yes	
their effectivness	Practical of the CSW/PRS after	yes		yes	yes	yes		
	Participants in 0			14			3 14	
	Technical transmission	oral		00%	1009			
		Presentation documents (support)	10	00%	1009	% 0°	%   100%	
		Demonstration	10	00%	669	% 09	% 0%	
	•February 2009:inquire carried out by the basic extension agents near the farmeto inform indicator 2						ear the farmers	
	F	Planned activities			es carried ou	t Observa	ations	
		ridges for the afforestat	tion					
		Production of the seedl	lings Ye	edling				
		Plantation on the reser	rvoir Ye	voir Yes (85 seedlings)		T "	viting do not	
	Edouk	no comment				have pri	vities do not ority	
		Stones ridges	Ye					
		The eye brow ridges Improved clearing	Ye Ye					
		Plantation of trees			) seedlings)			
		Maintenance of the res						
		nursery			00 seedlings			
		Plantation	Ye	es (2,7	00 seedlings)	300 dam	naged seedlings	

Heading	Contents
Evaluation by the populations	<ul> <li>According to populations' during the 3rd interim evaluation in February 2008, the organization of the trainings in the techniques of the conservation of the arable lands makes it possible to protect the cropping lands and to regenerate the natural pasture. It should be noted however that other actors already gave trainings in this field, with the result that this training did not bring a notorious change to the level of the farmers.</li> </ul>
	• Level of indicator 1 in April 2008:the reasons which make the farmers practise the activities of CSW/PRS before the training are: increase in yield, scarcity of the rains, insufficiencies of lands for cropping. After the training, other reasons were added: protection of the fields, protection of the reservoir, environmental protection, protection of the village against the koris, adjustement of pasture lands
	<ul> <li>As this training was carried out during the rainy season, it was carried out almost at the same time as the installation of the organizations of the reservoirs users. It is significant that the activities of soil conservation around the dam are integrated in the Reservoir Valuing Plan and also to follow so as to know if they are applied to the individual level.</li> </ul>
Evaluation by the mission of	• Level of indicator 1 in April 2008:the activities of CSW/PRS are practically made on the fields before the training. But, with the training that they received, the farmers now take into account the environmental protection. This shows a change of mentality in relation to the durable use of the water resources of the reservoir. With regard to the transmission of the techniques, the very weak rate observed in Jaja and Guidan Bado are due to the fact that these techniques are well known by the populations because several trainings in the fields were carried out by several projects before.
study	<ul> <li>With regard to the land protection, taking into account the insufficiency of the seedlings a support was brought by the Italy-ICFDS project for the production of 9,000 seedlings in addition to the 3,000 envisaged by the cooperative of Bourdi I. This shows collaboration between the cooperative and the various actors of the zone.</li> </ul>
	• Level of indicator 2 in February 2009:on three sites (Jaja, Bourdi I and Guidan Bado) it was carried out anti erosive works and trees plantations, the farmers of the site of Edouk did not give priority to these activities this year. It should be recalled that these activities were carried out in 2007 and are programmed in 2009. Therefore, the farmers of the site of Edouk cannot program action of conservation of the arable lands each year. The sites of Jaja and Bourdi I produced themselves the planted seedlings whereas on the site of Guidan Bado, the cooperative used other seedlings while waiting for the production of its own seedlings in the nursery.

Table 3.1(18) Monitoring sheet of the Project of prevention of the damage caused by the animals

		the animals
	Heading	Contents
Name	e of Action	Actions ofmprovements of the incomes
	e of Project	Project of prevention of the damage caused by the animals
Conte		The water resources of the reservoirs are used for the agriculture and the
		watering of the animals. But, there is any formal delimitation between
		agricultural and pastoral spaces. To make safe the use of the sites, it is
		necessary to take protection measures to fight against the intrusions of the
		animals in the spaces reserved for agriculture.
Objec	ctive	To make safe the exploitation of the sites through the taking of protection
•		measure against the damage caused by the animals.
	ted results and target	•Values target indicator 1:all the villages exploiting the sites possess a basic
value	s of the indicators	land property Commission (BLPC)
		Mode of acquisition of the data: study by the service provider     Period of acquisition of the data: February 2008
		Period of acquisition of the data. Pebruary 2006
		• <u>Values target indicator</u> 2:60% of the target sites materialized the corridors for
		the animal passage, surfaces of watering of the animals, the surfaces for
		grazing or other uses.
		•Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic
		extension agents near the villagers
		◆ Period of acquisition of the data: April 2008
		• <u>Values target indicator 3</u> :more than 60% of the farmers acquired new
		knowledge on the prevention of the damage caused by the animals on the
		sites after the training.
		Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers
		Period of acquisition of the data: April 2008, February 2009
	Conditions for the	Presence of a reservoir usable for agriculture (category 1,2) or live stock
	adoption of the	raising (category 3)
	project	Existence of organizations of the reservoir users
	State of the request	Checking out of the needs for the 4 organizations of the reservoir users (Bourdi
		I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)
	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 4 sites
	Project cost	9,061,316 CFA (2,265,329 CFA per site)
	Contents of the	•Information/sensitisation of the administrative and local authorities on the
	project	process
		•Installation of the Basic Land Property Commission (BLPC)
J.		•Training of the members of the BLPC on the management of natural
ple		resources (installation of the pastures in grazing zones, plantations)
the plan tent		<ul> <li>Exchanges between the farmers and the stockbreeders</li> <li>Exchanges between the farmers, the stockbreeders and the local authorities,</li> </ul>
of t		the concerned State services
Establishment of Project cont		Materialisation of the passing corridors of the animals, the surfaces for
me		grazing and the places of watering.
ish roj		•Supply of a set of materials.
Jdg P		Making of training guide and supports
Sta		Follow up of the activities
ш .		Evaluation of the activities
	Actors	•Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training
		•departmental Engineering service (agriculture, environment, breeding),
		Permanent Regions permanent secretariat rural code, DLPC and CLPC:
		support to the installation of the basic Land Property Commissions (BLPC)
		Members of the BLPC installed: participation in the training, conduct of the actions with the collaboration of the farmers of the sites
		CDA: follow-up of process
		SSOD: evaluation
	Contributions of the	5 % of the cost of the tools and materials (30,000 CFA per site)
	populations	(35,555 3.7.7.5.5.5.5)
	C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C. C	

Heading			Co	ntents		
	<ul> <li>December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities</li> <li>October 2006:basic data collection</li> <li>May - June 2007:formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project</li> <li>November 2007:making of training guide and supports , checking of the needs for the villagers</li> <li>December 2007:installation of the BLPC in the villages which do not possess</li> <li>December 2007:training on the management of natural resources of all the BLPC</li> <li>February 2008:study by the service provider to inform indicator 1</li> </ul>					
		No	Sit of BLPC	Already existing	Creation by the SSOD	
		Bourd	li I	- Anothing	1 2222	
		1	Dindi I		X	
Draces of the cetivities and		2	Dindi II	Х		
Process of the activities and their results		3	Kalaba		X	
their results		4	Katossara		X	
		5	Raha	X		
		6	Bourdi	X		
		7	Roukouzoum	X		
		8	Ambaroura		X	
		Edoul	-			
		1	Edouk I	X		
		2	Edouk II	X		
		Guida	n Bado		1	
		1	Bouza Koaré	X		
		2	DaN-Dabi	X		
		3	Bouza Gabass		X	
		4	Tségoumawa		X	
		5	Guidan Bado		X	
		Jaja	T		T	
		1	Jaja		X	

Heading	Contents				
	Actions	of protection of the sites against the damage caused by the cattle:			
	Sites	Planned actions			
	Bourdi I	Prohibition of circulation of the animals on the dam; fines are planned for the contraveners; Being given that the watering of the animals is restricted on the level of the reservoir, it is not necessary to install a corridor of animal passage; in exceptional circumstances, the corridor of animal passage emerging with the well located at the North-West of the reservoir of Bourdi II will be enlarged and materialized. The heads of the villages of Bourdi Liman and Roukouzoum are in charge of the enlarging of the corridor on a distance of 300 m with a width of 15 m.			
	Guidan Bado	Adjustment of two corridors of passage for the animals for the watering and the transport of the water, of which one at the principal entry of the dam (western side) and the other in the east (side Guidan Bado).			
	Jaja	To reserve the western side for the access of the population for the supply of drinking water; a space will be delimited over a 25 meters length;  To materialize a corridor of passage of the animals on the side east of the reservoir leading to the pasture field over a length of approximately 100 meters.			
	Edouk	●Reaffirmation of the prohibition of the site to the animals, since there is always wells and valleys. The sanctions will be rigorously applied to the contraveners;  • However, in the event of emergency in times of water shortage in the valleys and the wells, a corridor of passage will be arranged on the north-western side of the dam to allow the watering of the animals which will be materialized to the grazing land; the animals should neither cross the dam, nor to reach directly the water of the dam.			

•April 2008:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers to inform indicators 2 and 3

Sites	Actions carried out
Bourdi I	All the programmed actions were carried out
Edouk	All the other programmed activities were carried out.  Moreover:  Surface for watering:20% of manufacture because of the lack of materials  The application of the penalties
Guidan Bado	All the other programmed activities were carried out In more:  In stallation of a grazing land on nearly 10 ha  a control system of the corridors of passage set up  The application of the penalties
Jaja	All the programmed actions were carried out In more:  The application of the penalties in the course of reflexion  BLPC functional because having carried out the sale of 3 fields

Conviction of the farmers on the reduction in the damage of the animals on the site with the unit set up

Sites		Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan	Jaja
				Bado	
Number of	participants	30	46	41	28
Convinced		30	0	28	28
Not convinced	A monitoring system does not function	-	15	13	-
	The grazing land cannot be enclosed	-	46	-	-
	Because they do not take the advises	-	46	-	-

Heading		Contents						
	<ul> <li>February 2009:investigation carried out by basic extension agents near the villagers to inform indicator 3 (at the moment of the fifth interim evaluation)</li> <li>Conviction of the farmers on the reduction in the damage of the animals on the site with the unit set up</li> </ul>							
	Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja			
	Number of participants	23	62	37	26			
	Convinced	19	0	35	26			
	Not A monitoring system d convinced not function	oes 4	62					
	The grazing land cann be enclosed	ot 4	62					
	Because they do not to the advises	ke	62	2				
Evaluation by the populations	According to populations' during the process of prevention of the the prevention of the conflicts acquisition of new knowled (purchase, sale, gift, loan of fine the securing of the agricultur guarantee of the land proper BLPC). However, some training the conditions of a durability of	damage caus between farm ge as regardelds), al sites with erty transactings on the Ru	ed by the ners and lides to land the creations (with rall Code a	cattle allow ive stock bi I property on of the o the install	reeders, the transactions conditions of ation of the			

Heading	Contents
	• Level of indicator 1 in February 2008: presently, there is 16 BLPC in the 4 sites of the study (8 existed already, 8 were lately created). It was noted that the 8 BLPC already in place did not function normally, because the services of the State which supported the installation of these BLPC did not ensure the training of their members. Consequently, the existing BLPC followed the same training of reinforcement of the capacities as the new BLPC installed.
Evaluation by the mission of study	• Three sites (Jaja, Bourdi I and Guidan Bado) are located in agricultural zone; the 4th site, that of Edouk is located as for it in pastoral zone. Initially, the site of Edouk has agro pastoral vocation. But, with the risk that there is a cohabitation between farmers and live stock breeders at the same place, the vocation of the site was changed into purely agricultural vocation by the Governor of Tahoua region at the request of the farmers of the site. However, being located in a pastoral zone, it remains always difficult to prevent the animals from acceding to the reservoir.
	• Level of indicator 2 in April 2008:all the programmed actions were entirely carried out. Moreover, the cooperatives have even carried out other actions entering within the framework of the protection of the sites against the damage of the animals.
	• Level of indicator 3 in April 2008:The farmers of 3 sites (Jaja, Bourdi I and Guidan Bado) on the 4 are convinced of the measures suggested. The site of Edouk being located in a pastoral zone, a unit of protection of the arable lands against the damage of the animals is not completely effective. However, the cooperative of Edouk carried out actions of protection of the site, but the live stock breeders do not respect the measures taken. Consequently, it is necessary to sensitize the live stock breeders of the zone on the importance of the site and the activities which are undertaken.
	• Level of indicator 3 in February 2009:on the site of Jaja and Guidan Bado, the farmers are convinced of the reduction in the damage caused by the animals due to the BLPC installed with a great improvement on the site of Guidan Bado (13% were not convinced last years and this year 0%). On the site of Edouk, the situation remains unchanged because of the situation of the site in pastoral zone where the cohabitation between agriculture and live stock raising remains always a great concern.
	Some spaces were reserved for the watering of the animals on the sites where the direct access to the dams is prohibited. On the sites where the direct access to the dam is accepted, the feeding troughs were limited to the places not exploited for cultivation in dry season and for the other cultivations practised in rainy season. Some sensibilization sessions of the population are carried out with the traditional authorities all the year.

Table 3.1(19) Monitoring sheet of the Project of support to the income generating activites

	Heading		Contents
Name			
	of Action		Actions ofmprovements of the incomes
Contex	of Project		roject of support to income generating activities  In the target zone, IGA are carried out (at the moment of the basic Study, 19 villages
Context			out of 20). However the villagers make more or less similar products by using local raw materials. That causes competition in a small market. This is why one can note that certain IGA do not bring benefit and do not reduce poverty. To improve this situation, the villagers must have basic concepts on management such as "profitability", "the production management" "the quality control", "marketing", "distribution" etc.
Objecti	ve		To reinforce the capacities in management of the villagers to promote the income
Indicato	ors of the Objectives		generating activities (IGA)  •Value targets indicator: the participants in the training understood the contents and carry out IGA
			Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers     Period of acquisition of the data: April 2008 and February 2009 (at the moment of the 5th intermediate evaluation)
	Conditions for the adopthe project	otion of	<ul> <li>Presence of a reservoir usable for agriculture (category 1,2) or live stock raising (category 3)</li> </ul>
	State of the request		Existence of organization of the reservoir users     Checking of the needs for the 4 organizations of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)
	Decision of adoption		Execution on the 4 sites (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)
	Project cost	2007	2,517,394 CFA ( 629,349 CFA per site)
	-	2008	5,638,250 CFA (1,409,563 CFA per site)
he plan ent	Contents of the project	2007	<ul> <li>Training on the management of the income generating activities</li> <li>Revision of the catalogue of the income generating activities proposed</li> <li>Making of training guide and supports</li> <li>Follow up of he activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>
Establishment of the plan Project content		2008	<ul> <li>Follow-up of persons trained in IGA in January 2008.</li> <li>The study of the markets to see the possibilities of marketing, conservation and transformation of the agricultural produce and examination of the contents of the trips on the markets, of the target markets suppose beside the sites</li> <li>Establish a guide and a support following the activities retained to the level of each site</li> <li>Training on the conservation and the transformation of the agricultural produce during 3 days (20 persons) for each site.</li> <li>To organize trips on the markets most attended by populations</li> </ul>
	Actors		<ul> <li>Service provider (NGO ADA, NGO GOMNI):responsible for the execution of the training</li> <li>Delegates of the organizations of the reservoirs users :participation in the training</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>
	Contributions of the	2007	For this training it is not asked contributions to the populations.
	populations	2008	For this training it was asked to populations for a contribution of 20% of the materials.
Process results	s of the activities and	d their	<ul> <li>December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, socio-economic study, analysis of potentialities</li> <li>May -June 2006:study on the real state of the income generating activities</li> <li>October 2006:basic data collection</li> <li>January-February 2007:study on the real state of the income generating activities, development of handbook</li> <li>May -June 2007:formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project</li> <li>November 2007:making of training guide and supports, improvement of the catalogue of the IGA and checking out of the needs for the villagers</li> </ul>

Heading	Contents						
	January 2008:training on the income generating activities						
	Numbers of participants						
	Sites Bourdi I Edouk Guidan Jaja						
	Dates of training	9/1-11/1	13/1-15/1	17/1-19/1	5/1-7/1		
	Nb of participants	25	25	25	25		
	Of which women	15	10	16	13		

#### Contents of the training of IGA

Articles	Contents
Analysis of current	Situation and analysis of practised IGA
situations of the IGA	<ul> <li>Situation and analysis of abandoned IGA</li> </ul>
by participative	<ul> <li>Analysis of new IGA desired by the populations</li> </ul>
method	<ul> <li>Situation and analysis of attended nearby markets</li> </ul>
	Situation and analysis of intermediaries
Method of	Reasons of the practice of the IGA
management	Behaviour of a businessman
-	IGA and family
	■Typology of the IGA
	Feasibility study
	● Markets
	Source of financing of the IGA
	Capital
	Knowledge of the costs
	Management of the case

•April 2008:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents villagers to inform the indicator: near the

Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja
Number of participants in the training present at the evaluation in the villages	16 (9)	25 (10)	8 (7)	23 (12)
Number of persons practising the IGA after training	16 (9)	30 (15)	7 (6)	23 (12)

#### NB:

( ) number of women in Edouk, 5 other persons were trained by the participants in the training

Training on the IGA: advantages

Sites	Advantages
Bourdi I	Acquisition of knowledge in the management of the IGA     Acquisition of knowledge on the good organisation of the management of the IGA     Diversification of the IGA     Distinction between the capital and the benefit
Edouk	Familiarisation with the market and a good knowledge of the trade     Increase in knowledge in IGA and raising of the benefit     Knowledge of the market
Guidan Bado	●To know the importance of the operational account for a IGA
Jaja	Reinforcement of the capacities in the assessment of production cost and benefit

#### Heading Contents

•June 2008:follow-up of the persons trained in January 2008

Sites	Number of persons	of followed tra	Number of trained persons				
	Total	Men	Wome n	Total	Men	Women	
Bourdi I	15	5	10	25	10	15	
Edouk	17	12	5	25	15	10	
Guidan Bado	15	7	8	25	9	16	
Jaja	14	6	8	25	12	13	
Total	61	30	31	100	46	54	

•June-July 2008:study of the markets

Sites	Studied markets	Date
Bourdi I	Badaguichiri	July 10
Edouk	Kao	July 08
	Tchintabaraden *	July 10
	Edouk II	July 14
Guidan Bado	Bouza	June 23
Jaja	Tahoua	July 6

<sup>\*</sup> the study of the market of Tchintabaraden was entrusted by the service provider to an NGO partner

•January 2009:training on the IGA specific to the sites and trip on the markets Numbers of participants of the training on IGA

Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Jaja
Specific IGA	Rice transformation (rice Couscous)	Drying of tomato and marrow	Couscous of cowpea
Date of training	27-29/1/2009	19-21/1/2009	23-25/1/2009
Number of participants	20	20	20
Of which women		4	20

**NB**: for the site of Guidan Bado, it was carried out a training on the conservation and the marketing of fish; to see monitoring form fish stocking

Numbers of participants to the trip to the market

Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Jaja
Name of market	Badaguichiri	Tabalak	Tahoua
Date of visit	February 05, 2009	February 06, 2009	February 1, 2009
Number of participants	20	20	20
Of which women	12	4	20

**NB**: for the site of Guidan Bado, it was carried out a study trip; to see monitoring form fish stocking.

Heading	Contents  •February 2009:investigation carried out by the basic extension agent									
		nvestigation carried m the indicator (at th								
	Sites	Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja					
	Number of participants	10 (5)	10 (5)	10 (5)	10 (5)					
	Practise of the IGA after the training	100% (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)					
	Improvement the IGA after training	of 100% (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)					
	Increase in the incomes after training  () number of wom	the (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)	100% (100%)					
Evaluation by the mission of study	the diversification creation of the control of the	the acquisition of new on of IGA. However onditions of an accessained people's following of behaviour and account of all the challise a benefit, the the acquisition of a set to register the conce villagers in the characters of financing sufficiency raised in an annology transfer relied locally was carried addition, the peasuring the present training the present training contributed verty. The benefits gone addition, there are training contributed verty. The benefits gone of animals, to addition, there are litts, but these credits is with the institutioning inficant financings.  If the trained person the techniques of concept of the techniques of the techniques of concept of the techniques of	er, the process is to credits for wed in June 2 attitude in the corges in the fixing development to benefit. Due to immercial transactice of the mosuch as the tonting is atting to the prediction of the cants acquired in the training on the continuous of the contin	s must be rei financing the I financing the I financing the I financing the I financing, the strategion of the strategion of the strategion of the strategion of the straining, ctions. This trait profitable IGA ne groupings. If the groupings of the groupings of the groupings of the populations of the populations of the populations of the populations of the search of these IGA. The search of the search of the search of the search of the search of the search of the search of the search of the products of the product of t	inforced by the GA.  ing on the IGA GA in particular price making it es of sale and the populations ining reinforced and led to the short by the gricultural food he sites of the know-how in undertake IGA entitled "a site (a ts in the training possible for the The training also art of other new comes and the the majority are and to reinforce I of the villages the IGA. This is to have access the level of tification of the ne study of the naving been the pa and animals. Perating activities					
	<ul> <li>Level of the indicator in February 2009: all the persons surveyed on the leve all the 4 sites practise IGA after the training. They also noted an improvemen the conduct of the IGA and their income.</li> </ul>									

Table 3.1(20)Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of capacities in reading and writing

	Haadina		reading and writing				
	Heading		Contents				
	of Action		Actions of improvements of the life condition				
	of Project	To arrive to a durable and effective operation of the organizations,					
Context			that the members in charge of the operation of the organizations, it is necessary that the members in charge of the operation of these organizations have at least a certain level in terms of reading/writing and calculation. But currently the rate of literacy of the adults is extremely low. This is why it is necessary to reinforce the capacities of the members of the village organizations as regards to reading, writing and calculation.				
Objectiv	10		To reinforce the capacities in terms of reading, writing and calculation of the				
Objectiv	/e		benefiting populations to promote the good management of the organizations installed.				
Indicato	ors of objective		Value targets of indicator 1:presence of teacher trained in the village     Mode of acquisition of the data: evaluation of the training by an inspector of the regional service of literacy     Period of acquisition of the data: February 2007				
			•Value targets of indicator 2:60% of the listeners succeed to the final aptitude test				
			(to obtain the certificate of level three of literacy*)  • Mode of acquisition of the data: evaluation of the training by an inspector of the regional service of literacy  • Period of acquisition of the data: July 2007				
			<u>Value targets of indicator</u> 3:continuation of the literacy lectures in the benefiting villages <u>Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension</u>				
			agents near the populations  •Period of acquisition of the data: December 2008				
			* Level 3:The teacher spent 160 hours of lectures; he can read and write sentences of 5 words or less, and calculate additions and subtractions with four digits or less				
	Conditions for adoption of the pro-	the oject	<ul> <li>Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or live stock raising (category 3)</li> <li>Existence of a Village Development Committee (N.B. : le project of reinforcement</li> </ul>				
			of the level of literacy is already carried out in the village. The condition for the adoption of the project was then the installation of the VDC. For the Action plan, the condition will be the installation of a cooperative of the reservoir users.)				
	State of the reque	st	Checking of the needs for the 4 VDC of the benefiting villages (Bourdi Liman, Edouk II, Guidan Bado, Jaja) around the 4 sites of the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)				
	Decision of adopti	on	Execution in the 4 main benefiting villages				
_	Project cost	2007	8,866,112 CFA (2,216,528 CFA per site)				
olar		2008	1,370,000 CFA				
ent of the p	Contents of the project	2007	<ul> <li>Training of the literacy instructors</li> <li>Literacy lectures in the villages (with the method of the Pedagogy of Text PDT *).</li> <li>Making of training guide and supports</li> <li>Follow up of the activities</li> </ul>				
Establishment of the plan Project content			<ul> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> <li>* PDT: it is a new method of training in literacy promoted and developed by the NGO LIFE different from the traditional method used by the services of literacy of the State. With method PDT, one teaches at the same time the literacy and of the educational topics like the rural development, health, new technologies Thus, the contents of the PDT are denser than that of the traditional literacy, this is why it requires much more time.</li> </ul>				
		2008	Improvement of the guides and supports of literacy				
	Actors	2000	Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training     Villagers recommended by the VDC: participation in the training     Inspector of the regional service of the literacy of Tahoua: follow-up of the process and improvement of the guides and supports     CDA: follow-up of process     SSOD: evaluation				
	Contributions of populations	the	The preparation of lectures halls (warehouse), the books, the biros, the lamps, oil for the lamps of the listeners, are the responsibility of the villagers.				

Heading				Contents								
	econor Octobe villagee Octobe contract for this Decem guides Decem necess selectie Januar teache center langua Februar	Ianguage: Haoussa and Tamasheq • February 2007: evaluation by the region service of literacy to inform the indicator 1  Training of instructors of literacy								lagers des		
		Distribution of the instructors of literacy by gender										
Process of the activities and		VillageKindBourdi LimanManEdouk IIManGuidan BadoManJajaWoman										
their effectiveness	●Februa	y to May 20		sions	of lite	racy in th	e vill	ages	(4 n	nonth	s)	
	Name of the villages	Bourdi Lima	n		Edou	k II	Guio	lan Bad	ob	Jaja		
	Language	Haoussa			Tama	asheq	Haoussa			Haoussa		
	People	Women	Men		Men		Men					Men
	targeted											
	Lecture	Monday to	Monday			day to		day to			day to	7 days
	days Hour	Friday 14:00-	Saturda 20:00- 2		20:00	)- 22:00	Frida 20:3	ay 0- 21:3	0	Frida 12:00		20:30-
		16:00					0.0		_	13:00		23:30
	•July 20 indicat	07:evaluatio or 2			J	y the re	•			of li	teracy	to inform
	La	alities	Regist	Δ ⊏ff.	ective	Numbe	Rate	a of		Rato	of suc	2200
		Juillos	red		ective	rs		ess ir	1		athema	
				e		tested		ling (%		(%)		
			1	Ť			Т	Η	F	T	Н	F
	Bo	urdi Liman	117(36	3) 6	66(26)	56(29)	93	88	98		67	66
		ouk II	27(0		27(0)	18(0)	83	83	-	89	89	-
		idan Bado	51(0		36(0)	35(0)	83	83		69	69	<del>- </del>
	Jaj		42(15		42(15)	40(15)	65	72	53		80	67
	Tot		237(5		71(41)		82	82	82		74	66
	() for the		237(3	1/   1/	1 1(+1)	149(44)	UΖ	UΖ	02	12	14	_ 00_
	( ) 101 1116	WOITIGH										

Heading	Contents										
	December 2008:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents to information indicator 3										
	Situation	of the liter	acy centers of	pened on t	he sites in 2008:						
	Sites	Centers program med in the RVP	Centers programme d in the VDP	Opened centers of literacy		ers of		Observations			
					Total	Men	Wom en				
	Bourdi I	Bourdi I	Bourdi Liman (1)	Bourdi Liman (3)	75	25	50	Centers set up with the support of NGO GEDD GAO			
			Dindi (2)	Dindi (2)	85	45	40	On the initiative of the VDC			
				Roukouzo um (2)	50	25	25	Centers set up with the support of NGO GEDD GAO			
	Jaja		Jaja (2)	Jaja (0)				The centers did not function due to lack of literacy teacher			
	Guidan Bado		Guidan Bado (2)	Guidan Bado (0)				The centers did not function due to lack of literacy teacher			
	Edouk			Edouk (0)				No village programmed the training within sight of the trainings in literacy received			
	() numb	er of cente	ers					before			
Evaluation by the populations	The cont	or boing o	ant up at the	loval of the	villag	o com	nricina	the reservoir, the			
Evaluation by the populations											
Evaluation by the mission of	•Level o	f indicato									
study	<ul> <li>populations of the other villages are not able to attend it because of its distance.</li> <li>Level of indicator 1 in February 2007: the training of the 4 literacy teachers was well carried out.</li> <li>Level of indicator 2 in July 2007: 149 listeners (44 women and 105 men) attended the lectures until the final examination. The rate of success in reading is 82 % and that of success in mathematics is 72 %. The number of participants in Bourdi I decreased by half because at the beginning of the training the villagers were informed that it will be held for level 3. But, the villagers did not understand what the level 3 means. For reason of curiosity, they were registered for the training. Having understood the direction of level 3 thereafter, the villagers who already received this training suspended their participation in the training. The number of registered and the rate of success are lowest in Jaja because the instructor is a woman and the old people could not agree to be taught by a woman. There is no substantial difference for the rate of success in mathematics because the villagers have already the practice of mental calculation,, they only have this time to learn the writing of the figures. In Edouk II a center of literacy for women was opened by an NGO; this is why the center opened by the study did not have the participation of the women. In Guidan Bado there were lectures only for the men because the latter did not accept that their wives attend the lectures of literacy taught by an instructor man. Then, following a sensitization of the husbands, those accepted that their wife takes part in the lectures of literacy taught by an instructor man. It is thus thought that it will be possible to organize the next time a session for the women.</li> <li>In December 2007, the literacy teacher of Guidan Bado is dead, which makes</li> </ul>										
	• Level literacy year (4: villages of the sthe train Edouk,	of indicat teachers ( th being d scale: Bo upports. W ned instruc the village	that of Bourdi ead the previ ourdi Liman, C /ith regard to tor does not r	ember 2008 I) trained ar ous year).T Dindi and Ro the site of eside in the other activiti	: it is rand avail he count bukouzo Jaja, thand village es in th	noted to a contract the contract to the contract the cont	that onlarried of literacting in the second	y one of the three out the lectures this by continue on the illages also benefit not open because lages of the site of is is why no center or.			

Table 3.1(21) Monitoring sheet of the Project of reinforcement of knowledge in terms of health and hygiene

	Heading	Contents					
Nome	of Action	Actions of improvements of the life condition					
Context	of Project	Project of reinforcement of knowledge in health and hygiene The result of the basic study carried out in 2006 revealed that the diseases					
Context	•	which the populations frequently suffer are malaria and diarrhoea. It is the mosquito of the anopheles type which is the cause of malaria. However according to the study, more than 30% do not make any prevention and there were villagers who answered that the prayers serve to prevent malaria. As regards the diarrhoea, one can suppose that it is caused in particular by the bad quality of water. Many villagers do not check the quality of the drinking water. There were only 2 households out of 120 which pretend which controls the quality of water before drinking.					
		The lack of knowledge on health and hygiene is one of the obstacles for the improvement of pubic health. This is why, it is necessary to improve the living conditions of the populations by the reinforcement of knowledge on health and hygiene in particular concerning water.					
Objectiv	ve	To improve the hygiene and health of the villagers through the reinforcement of knowledge interms of health and hygene.					
Values	target indicators	<ul> <li>Values target indicator: rate of application of measures for the improvement health and hygiene to more than 60 %.</li> <li>Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extensi agents near the villagers</li> <li>Period of acquisition of the data: February 2008 (at the moment of the 3rd interevaluation) and February 2009 (at the moment of the 5th interim evaluation)</li> </ul>					
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or live stock raising (category 3)     Existence of organization of the reservoir users					
c	State of the request	Checking of the needs for the 4 cooperatives of the reservoirs users (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)					
pla	Decision of adoption	Execution on the 4 sites of the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)					
the	Project cost	3,132,069 CFA (783,017 CFA per site)					
Establishment of the plan Project content	Contents of the project	<ul> <li>Training on the improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene</li> <li>Making of training guide and supports</li> <li>Followed up of the activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> </ul>					
Establik Pr	Actors	<ul> <li>Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training</li> <li>Villagers recommended by the cooperatives of the reservoirs users: participation in the training</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>					
	Contributions of the populations	For this training, it was not asked populations for the contributions.					

Heading	Contents								
	December 2005 - October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, seconomic study, analysis of potentialities     October 2006:basic data collection     May - June 2007:formalities for the contract of provision of services for this pre     November 2007:making of training guide and supports, checking of the need the villagers     December 2007:improvement of knowledge on health and hygiene								
				ble 1:Nu	mbers of p				
			Dates of training Place		From 26 to			roo	
			Total numbers of the participants	ne	Tahoua:The Chamber of Commerce 29 villagers + 4 CDA				
			Name of the site		Bourdi I	Edouk	Guidan Bado	Jaja	
			Number of participa	ants per	8	9	9	3	
			Of which women		4	4	4	2	
			Table 2:Cont			in health	and hygi	ene	
			ease prevention evention of malaria		ons applied	-1-			
		110	vention of malana	To fill up the water pools To close the holes non useful water drainage To bury the objects being used as nests by the osquitoes To remove grasses in the concessions and around the llage To sweep the concessions and their neighbourhoods To burn dirtiness, to destroy them or bring them far					
Draces of the activities and				<ul><li>from the v</li><li>To cove</li><li>Slipping</li></ul>	village er the water o g under a me r clothes that	ontainers dicated mo	osquito net		

#### Process of the activities and their results

## • the pregnant woman must prevent malaria by taking anti malaria drugs during all its pregnancy to protect her self and protect her baby To filter water with a net To filter water with a system of filtration Purification (with aluminium sulphate) Prevention of diarrhoea To use bleach To boil water to make it drinkable • To wash the hands • To clean the surrounding of the well



Filtration using a net



Filtration using a device locally manufactured



Purification using the bleach



Container for stocking the purified water

#### Heading Contents

•February 2008:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers to inform the indicator (at the moment of the 3rd interim evaluation)

Table 3:situation of the prevention of malaria

Site	Participant s	Applicatio n of malaria prevention	Rate of application of the prevention (%)			
Bourdi I	101 (35)	80 (33)	79 (94)			
Edouk	78 (19)	24 (08)	31 (42)			
Guidan Bado	57 (29)	57 (29)	100 (100)			
Jaja	33 (10)	33 (10)	100 (100)			

<sup>()</sup> for the women

Table 4:situation of the prevention of diarrhoea

Table 4.5ituation of the prevention of diarrioea										
Site	Participants	Prevention of diarrhoea	Rate of application of the prevention (%)							
Bourdi I	101 (35)	80 (34)	98 (97)							
Edouk	78 (19)	24 (08)	31 (42)							
Guidan Bado	57 (29)	57 (29)	100 (100)							
Jaja	53 (21)	53 (21)	100 (100)							

<sup>()</sup> for the women

•December 2008:continuation of the actions of healthiness (prevention of malaria and diarrhoea) on the level of the villages

Sites	Number of villages of the site	Number of villages executants			
Bourdi I	3	3			
Edouk	15	3			
Jaja	2	2			
Guidan Bado	2	2			
Total	22	10			

•February 2009:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers to inform indicator (at the moment of the 5th interim evaluation)

Table 5:rate of prevention of malaria

Sites	Jaja		Edouk		Guidan Bado		Bourdi I	
Preventions applied	2007	2008	2007	2008	2007	2008	2007	2008
To fill the water pools	100 (100)	100 (100)	21 (32)	100 (100)	0	100 (100)	94 (88)	83 (100)
To close the holes of non useful water drainage	100 (100)	100 (100)	31 (42)	100 (100)	49 (0)	100 (100)	90 (88)	83 (100)
To bury the objects being used as nests by the mosquitoes	0	0	29 (42)	100 (100)	0	100 (100)	69 (61)	78 (100)
To remove grasses in the concessions and around the village	100 (100)	100 (100)	29 (37)	100 (100)	49 (0)	100 (100)	82 (88)	78 (100)
To sweep the concessions and their neighbourhoods	100 (100)	100 (100)	31 (42)	100 (100)	51 (100)	46 (100)	73 (91)	100 (100)
To burn dirtinesses, to destroy them or bring them far from the village	100 (100)	100 (100)	31 (42)	100 (100)	0	100 (100)	79 (100)	83 (100)
To cover the water containers	100 (100)	100 (100)	31 (42)	100 (100)	51 (100)	46 (100)	82 (97)	83 (100)
To sleep under an impregnated insecticide mosquito net	0	0	31 (42)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	69 (79)	83 (100)
To wear clothes which protect the exposed parts of the body the evening	100 (100)	100 (100)	31 (42)	100 (100)	0	100 (100)	62(97)	83 (100)
Mosquito Use	0	0	0	0	0	0	76 (100)	57 (100)

Heading	Contents								
	Table 6:rate of prevention of diarrhoea								
	Sites Jaja Edouk Guidan Bado Bourdi I								
	Preventions applied	2007	2008	2007	2008	2007	2008	2007	2008
	To filter water with a net	0	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	73 (100)	73 (0)	83 (100)
	To boil water	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	0	0	93 (0)	30 (100)
	To use bleach	0	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	0	0	0	52 (100)
	To wash the hands	0	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	0	100 (100)
	To clean around the well	0	100 (100)	100 (100)	100 (100)	14 (0)	0	0	65 (100)
	Use of ashes to filter water		0	0	55 (41)	_	_	0	0
	Use of the gypsum Control of access to the wells	0	0	0	37 (47)	0	0	0	65 (100)
	To wash the utensils of household	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	65 (100)
	To cover the water containers	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	83 (100)
Evaluation by the populations		ne wom							
Evaluation by the populations  According to populations', during the 3rd interim evaluation in February 20 training on health and hygene allowed the improvement of knowledge on the continual sensitizing in the field and the creation of a spirit more attentive problems of health. However it is necessary to take into account other fields conjunctivitis and measles.  Evaluation by the mission of study  • To obtain drinking water it is necessary to use methods simple and realize the level of the village. For example:1) When water is not turbid: Disinfect chlorine + Sterilisation by boiling, 2) At the time water is turbid: Filter Purification (With Aluminium Sulphate) + Disinfection with chlorine + Sterilisation is 1) Making locally the device of filtering and 2) Use the net. For three means, one cannot hope for the elimination of the bacteria. But it is easily and the improvement of knowledge on the training on health and hygene allowed the improvement of knowledge on the continual sensitizing in the field and the creation of a spirit more attentive problems of health. However it is necessary to use methods simple and realize the level of the village. For example:1) When water is not turbid: Disinfect chlorine + Sterilisation by boiling, 2) At the time water is turbid: Filter by boiling. By taking account of reality on the field, the applicable method and of filtration is 1) Making locally the device of filtering and 2) Use the net. For								tive to the ds such as alizable on ection with Filtration + Sterilization d as mean For all the is effective	
	to remove dirtiness and the Guinea worm. The use of net is already widespread the field. These techniques were transmitted to the populations within t framework of the Project of improvement of knowledge on hygiene and health.  • Level of the indicator in February 2008:Table 3:one applies measures prevention of malaria after the training to the level of all the 4 sites without significant variation between the men and the women. One observes the lower ate on the level of the site of Edouk because being in a zone with low quant rainfall; the risk of malaria is very low.  • Table 4:one applies also measures of prevention of diarrhoea after the training the level of all the 4 sites without no significant variation between the men and the men and the men and the sites without the significant variation between the men and the sites without the significant variation between the men and the sites without the sites without the significant variation between the men and the sites without the sites								
	women. The low Edouk. This low razone of nomadi the sumps and n with aluminium sadopted with diffiavailable in place  • Level of the incapplication of m higher than 60% for women than for	est rate rate is d ic stockl ot wells sulphate iculty or c. dicator easuren envisag	of the aue to so breeders. Thus to bleach the levinents of	application cio-cultion who mand the farm and the cel of the cuary 2 f prevention.	ion is obural reas love perrers do ne filter. e village:	ons. Income on the pure of the pure of the pure of the pure of the matter of the matte	on the deed the ly, they in the metal rification use thes that gealaria ar	level of e site of use for the nods of a with characteristic e produces enerally and of di	the site of Edouk is in the majority purification themicals is cts are not the rate of arrhoea is

Table 3.1(22) Monitoring sheet of the Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves

Handin		Cani	COOKING	y SiU	/es						
Headin	<u> -                                   </u>		tents								
	of Action	Actions of improvements of the life condition									
	of Project	Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves									
Context		The time of fire wood collection increased because of its rarefaction, which reduces									
		the time devoted to other activities. It is necessary to fight against the reduction in									
		the fire wood resources and to reduce the working charge of the populations by the									
01: "		use of improved cooking stoves.									
Objectiv	/e	To contribute to the reduction in the abuse forest resources use and to reduce the									
		working time of the women through the extension of the use of the improved									
La dia ata	and all in atting	cooking stoves .									
indicato	ors of objective	<ul> <li>■Values target indicator: increase in the use of the improved cooking stoves</li> <li>■Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension</li> </ul>									
			agents near the villagers								
		<ul> <li>Period of acquisition of the data: February 2008 (at the moment of the 3rd interim</li> </ul>									
		evaluation) and February 2009 (at the moment of the 3rd interim									
	Conditions for the		sence of an explo								
	adoption of the project		sing (category 3)	nabio	1000	1011	agriouit	410 (	oatogory 1	,2) 01 1100	Otook
			stence of organizati	ion of t	he re	eservoir u	users				
	State of the request		cking of the needs					the i	reservoirs	users (Bo	ourdi I.
⊆			ık, Guidan Bado, Ja								,
<u>6</u>	Decision of adoption		cution on the 4 sites								
r je	Project cost		4,056 CFA ( 696,01		\ per	site)					
Establishment of the plan Project content	Contents of the project		ining on the manufa				ed cooki	ng st	oves		
i i		• De	velopment of trainir	ng guid				_			
žč Šč		• Fo	llow up of the activit	ties							
shr oje			aluation of the activ								
	Actors		rvice provider (NGC								
sta			lagers recommende	ed by t	he c	o-operati	ives of the	ne re	servoirs us	ers: partic	ipation
Ш			the training								
			A: follow-up of prod	cess							
	0		OD: evaluation			1		/ · I ·			* a .
	Contributions of the		collection of mate		ina t	oois nec	essary	(clay	, aung of	cow etc.)	is the
	populations	responsibility of the villagers.  •December 2005-October 2006:study of the current state of the reservoirs, socio-									
Drococo	s of the activities and	economic study, analysis of potentialities									
	ectiveness	October 2006:basic data collection									
ti icii cii	ective i less		October 2006:basic data collection     May - June 2007:formalities for the contract of provision of services for this project								
		•November 2007:making of training guides and supports, checking of the needs for									
		the villagers									
			cember 2007:trainin	ng on th	he m	anufactu	re of the	imp	roved cook	ing stoves	
		Table	e 1:Numbers of pa	irticipa	ants			-		Ū	
		Dates of training From 19 to November 20, 2007							07		
		_	Place		Villa	ge of Mall	amawa				
			Total numbers	of	16						
		-	participants			rdi I	Edoule	I C	idan Dada	leie	
			Name of the site  Number of particip	nante	Bou	rai i 4	Edouk 5	Gui	idan Bado 5	Jaja	2
			per site	Janes		-	3		3		-
			Of which men		0		0		0	1	0
						,					
		Table	e 2:Session of res	titutio	<u>n</u>						_
			Name of the site	Bourd	l ib	Edouk			Guidan	Jaja	
			N	<u> </u>			1 =		Bado	ļ	4
			Name of village	Rouk		Damayo	Edouk	(1	Bouza	Jaja	
			Dates of	oun							1
			restitution	Nov. 2	26	Nov. 28	Nov. 2	28.	Nov. 27.	Nov. 25.	
			Number of		2.4		,	20	4.4	00	1
			participants		34	38		36	14	39	
			Of which men		2	8	3	0s	0	0	_
			Demonstration		2	1	1	1	4	3	
			numbers	<del>                                     </del>					Yes	_	-
			Already use Previous		Yes	No		Not		Yes	1
			training	PE	DRT	No	t	Not	F Project	PDRT	
			<u>_</u>							1	_
		l									

Heading	Contents								
		anufactur cooking training	ring of improve stoves durin		ion of mayo	rest	titution		
	villagers to i	inform th					-	s near the	
	Sites	umbe	mproved cooking er of					improved	
			eholds using	cooking		0 400	01 1110	IIIprovod	
		the improved cooking stoves present at the GA			To reduce the wood consumption			uce the g time	
	Bourdi I		30	13					
	Edouk		68	68			68		
	Guidan Bado		18			18		18	
	Jaja		4			4		4	
	villagers to info	orm the i	use of the impro	ved cook	ng stove	es (De	cember 2		
	8	Sites	Name of village		nolds the ed g stoves		ved ig stoves		
	-	Rourdi I	Bourdi Liman	before 170	After 206	before 22			
		Bourdi I Bourdi Lima Dindi		0	17		0 23		
			Kalaba	43	49		0 76		
		Roukouzoum   50   89   66   108							
		Jaja         121         155         131         149           Mallamaoua         176         206         145         201							
	Notice; Edouk and Gidan Bado sites, the detailed data for comparing was not able to be						ot able to be		
	obtained	Oldu	2000 51100, 1110	20.0000		puii			
Evaluation by the populations		dinterim	evaluation in Fe	bruary 20	08, one	notes	an awak	ening and a	
• • •			importance and a						

Heading				Contents	
Evaluation I study	by th	ne missic	on of	• Level of the indicator in February 2008: Table 3 and 4:the highest ratutilisation of the improved cooking stoves was observed in Edouk (87%). But construction of improved hearth cooking stoves was registered in the RVP of site of Jaja. It is consequently necessary to follow the evolution of this indicated the level of this site and to reinforce sensitizing for the use of the improved cooking stoves on the level of the sites of Guidan Bado and Bourdi I. The main reason the non use of the improved cooking stoves is for the majority of the sites ignorance of the techniques of manufacture of the improved cooking stoves. Engineen that stimulating relays were trained on the level of certain villages, it stimulating relays should be sensitized to widen their fields of demonstration touching to the maximum the concerned populations. In regard to the real which underlie the use of the improved cooking stoves by the population particular the reduction in the consumption of wood and the reduction in working time for women, one has the right to say that the objective fixed threat this training could have been achieved.	
				The village of Mallamawa was selected to host the training because there already exist some experienced women.	
				•The training was carried out for two types of improved cooking stoves: a simple type of stove and another type of stove with chimney. It was trained 16 endogenous trainers which in turn carried out the meetings of demonstration on the construction of the simple stove because the manufacture of the other type of stove is more difficult, especially for the fixing of the chimney	
				• Level of the indicator in February 2009: the number of households as well as the number of improved cooking stove used increased after the training on the level of all the villages of the 4 sites. Thus the training on the improved cooking stove is very practical for the women.	

Table 3.1(23) Monitoring sheet of the Project of introduction of a system of saving and

turning credit (tontine)

	Heading	Contents					
Name of	f Actions	Actions for the improvements of incomes					
Name of	f Project	Project of introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine)					
Context		In Niger, in rural area, the populations depend only on the rainfed agriculture and live in an autarkical way. The fact of not relaying solely on rainfed agriculture and of practising other income generating activities constitutes a significant measure to be protected from the various risks: drought, diseases and to fight against poverty. To implement these income generating activities, it is significant to have access to funds, but this access is practically impossible in many rural zones. During the basic data collection in 20 villages around the 4 sites, 16 villages answered that they did not have any access to a specified structure of public micro finance. Even for those which have this access, the structures are extremely distant, closest being to 20 km and most distant to 40 km. As for the informal systems of micro finance, there are still only 6 villages out of 20 which have access there. This is why it is necessary to set up a informal system of micro finance accessible to the villagers.					
Objective	е	To improve the access to the informal credit to develop the income generating activities in the villages					
	results and target f the indicators	Value targets indicator 1:at least 1 tontine grouping is set up at the level of each target village.      Value targets indicator 2:all the tontine groupings set up begin the granting of the credits with their own funds      Mode of acquisition of the data: investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers      Period of acquisition of the data: July 2007, July 2008 and December 2008 (at the moment of the 5th interim evaluation)					
	Conditions for the adoption of the project	Presence of an exploitable reservoir for agriculture (category 1,2) or live stock breeding (category 3)     Existence of a VDC					
	State of the request	Checking of the needs for the VDC of the 22 villages (20 benefiting villages + 2 other villages) around the 4 sites of the reservoirs (Bourdi I, Edouk, Guidan Bado, Jaja)					
_ [	Decision of adoption	Execution for the 22 villages (20 benefiting villages + 2 other villages)					
lar	Project cost	4 ,053 ,200 CFA (184 ,236 CFA by a village)					
	Contents of the project	<ul> <li>Development of training guide and supports</li> <li>Training on the micro finance of tontine type</li> <li>Installation of the tontine groupings</li> <li>Monitoring of activities</li> <li>Evaluation of the activities</li> <li>Micro finance of tontine type is an endogenous financial system which allows the villagers organized in groupings to face the daily financial difficulties by the mobilization of the saving and the granting of credit.</li> </ul>					
S -	Actors	<ul> <li>Service provider (NGO ADA):responsible for the execution of the training</li> <li>Villagers recommended by the VDC: participation in the training</li> <li>CDA: follow-up of process</li> <li>SSOD: evaluation</li> </ul>					
	Contributions of the populations	100% of the starting funds are provided by the recipients. Each member of the grouping deposits each week an amount which varies from 100 to 250 CFA.					

●Oc ●Jar	tober 2006:form nuary 2007:mak oruary 2007:tra	ic data collection, checking of the needs for the villagers nalities for the contract of provision of services for this project king of training guide and supports ining to the micro finance of tontine type ttline of the training of micro finance tontine type
	Dates	From the 13 to February 16, 2007 (4 days)
	Place	The Chamber of Commerce Tahoua
	Objective	To acquire knowledge on micro finance tontine type
		To look further into knowledge in terms of saving and credit
		Restitution of the knowledge obtained to the villagers
	Participants	44 village Agents: a man and a woman by village (taught know to read and writ in theory), CDA (4) and local authorities of 4 communities
	Organizers	Local NGO ADA
	Topic	Role of motivators (s) the villagers (be) in micro finance     Organisation of tontine grouping (including the relation with the VDC), and its operating mode.     Composition, roles, installation of the leader of the tontine groupings     Statutes and Rules of procedure of the tontine groupings and their recognitions
		Prevention, management and resolutions of the conflicts     Saving -credit – Interest- Fines

Contents

Process of the activities and their results

Heading

- March 2007:Installation of the tontine groupingsMarch 2007:Starting of the activities of saving and credit



Half the participants to the training are women



Mobilization and granting by a femal grouping (Mallamawa)



Kraft product manufactured using grantings (Edouk 1)



Mobilization and granting by male grouping

•July 2007:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers to inform indicators 1 and 2

Heading

Numbers of tontine groupings set up

Contents

Numbers of toffine groupings set up									
Sites	Numbe	Numbers of groupings by type							
	M	F	Mixed	Total					
Edouk	19	23	7	49					
Jaja	0	3	2	5					
Guidan Bado	0	1	2	3					
Bourdi	0	16	2	18					
Total	19	43	13	75					

Amounts mobilized by type of grouping and granted credits (in CFA)

Sites	Amounts mobil	Amounts of the granted credit			
	Men				
Edouk	1,249,900	1,441,150	442,950	3,134,000	1,390,000
Jaja	0	188,100	190,550	378,650	213,500
Guidan Bado	0	44,225	88,000	132,225	31,000
Bourdi	0	1,222,500	0	1,222,500	448,125
Total	1,249,900	2,895,975	721,500	4,867,375	2,082,625

•July 2008:investigation carried out by the basic extension agents near the villagers to inform indicators 1 and 2

Numbers of tontine groupings set up (July 2008)

rumbere er terrime greupringe eer up (em.) zeee,									
Sites	Numbe	Numbers of groupings by type							
	М	F	Mixed	Total					
Edouk	19	23	8	50					
Jaja	0	3	2	5					
Guidan Bado	0	1	3	4					
Bourdi	0	16	3	19					
Total	19	43	16	78					

Amounts mobilized by type of grouping (in francs CFA) July 2008

Sites	Amounts mobil	Amounts of the granted credits			
	Men	Women	Mixed	Total	
Edouk	1,697,825	2,553,300	876,325	5,127,450	690,000
Jaja	0	236,400	649,350	885,750	314,200
Guidan Bado	0	21,100	305,600	326,700	166,500
Bourdi	0	4,440,454	937,308	5,377,762	4,448,520
Total	1,697,825	7,251,254	2,768,583	11,717,662	5,619,220

• November 2008: Some IGA financed with the funds of the tontine groupings



Savings note book



Women having fattened animals



Plat of a restaurant

Heading				(	Conte	ents				
	December 20									
	villagers to inform indicator 1 and 2 (at the moment of the 5th interim evaluation)						valuation)			
	Numbers of tontine groupings set up (December 2008)						)			
		Sites	<del></del>				oings by typ			,
				М	F		Mixed	Tot	al	
		Edouk		19		23	8		50	
		Jaja	Podo	0		3	2	_	5 4	
		Guidan Bourdi	Бацо	0		16	3		19	
		Total		19		43	16		78	
	_			_			_			
	Amounts							CFA	) Decem	
	Sites	Amounts	s mobili	zed by ty	pe of	grou	oing			Amounts of the granted credits
		Men		Women		Mixe	ed	Tota	al	0.00.00
	Edouk	1,69	7,825	2,553,			876,325		,127,450	690,000
	Jaja		0	236,4			649,350		885,750	314,200
	Guidan Bado Bourdi		0	4,440,4	100 454		305,600 937,308		326,700 377,762	166,500 4,448,520
	Total	1,69	7,825	7,251,2		2	, 768,583		717,662	5,619,220
	Citas		NI		l NI.				Danasata	
	Sites		Numb	er or ers of the			r of membe ontine	ers	Percenta use in	ige of
			tontin			groupings which		ıse	valorizat	ion
			groupings		_	in valorization				
	Edouk Jaja		1,506 113		_			<u>47</u>		3.1% 0%
	Guidan	n Bado		8				0		0%
	Bourdi I		615		_			75		12.2%
	Total			2,31	9	122			5.3%	
Evaluation by the populations  Evaluation by the mission of study	According to populations', the advantages of the tontine groupings are: social cohesion (for 16 villages), granting of credits (12 villages) and starting of the IGA (6 villages). The initiative is very appreciated by the villagers because it makes it possible to save money (for 6 villages), to solve the social problems such as the medical cares and the ceremonies (for 6 villages). During interview many women appreciated the activities of the tontine. For example one woman said that "I intend to continue until death"  Like insufficiencies, it was noted on the level of five (5) villages the lack of training of the members of the tontine groupings, the weakness of the mobilized funds not allowing to meet all the needs on the level of the three (3) villages.									

Heading	Contents
	• Level of indicator 2 in July 2008: The installation of the tontine groupings made it possible to mobilize funds on the level of the villages and to grant credits to the members. That caused a certain passion for this activity near the populations, which led to a raising of the mobilized funds and number of groupings. These tontine groupings also made it possible to reinforce solidarity between the members. They made it possible to improve the living conditions, to increase the incomes of the villagers, to finance and diversify the individual and collective IGA. There exist much of requirements in credits for the financing of the IGA (see monitoring sheet of the IGA).But, these funds mobilized by the tontine groupings of are very weak to support all the requests.
	• Level of indicator 1 in December 2008: It was counted in the 22 target villages, 78 groupings of which:19 male groupings, 43 female groupings and 16 mixed groupings, that is an average of 4 groupings per village. These tontine groupings gather 2,319 members including 485 men and 1,758 women. This activity mobilizes more the women than the men.
	• Level of indicator 2 in December 2008: The funds mobilized by the tontine groupings passed from 4,867,375 CFA in August 2007 to 11,717,662 CFA in December 2008, (2.4 times higher). In the same way, the granted credits are 2.6 times higher between August 2007 and December 2008 while passing from 2,082,625 CFA with 5,619,220 CFA in February 2009. The increase in the funds is much more significant for the villages around the site of Bourdi I because of the needs for the IGA whose products are easily past on the markets contrary to the villages of the site of Edouk where the amount of the granted credits decreased by half owing to the fact that the members find insufficient the amounts mobilized on the level of the groupings compared to their needs. The credits are used for the majority in the activities of small scale trade, fattening, social services. In addition there are 9 villages which use the funds of tontine for the valorization of the reservoir and at least 122 persons took the credits for the purchase of seeds, fertilizers, gasoline and hiring motor pump for rice growing. On the other hand 8 out of 9 villages were the villages beside Edouk. The members of tontine grouping whose majority is female around the reservoir of Guidan Bado and Bourdi do not use the funds for the valorization of reservoir. It is to be recalled that initially it was not envisaged to finance the social services. However, taking into account the strong needs expressed by the members, the GA of the groupings decided to do it. However, it was not noted any problem of refunding. The insufficiency of training evoked by the population of 5 villages is due to the fact that the village agents did not play fully their role. That is explained by several reasons among witch: the insufficiency of the received training and weak remuneration. The work of the village agents is completed by the CDA which unfortunately do not have sufficient time to supervise generally many groupings exceeding their capacity (50 groupings in Edouk, 19 in Bourdi I)
	<ul> <li>In spite of the low starting capital cost (184,236 CFA per village), this action made it possible to mobilize significant funds which were used to finance Income Generator Activities as well as the improvement of the Framework of Life for 2,319 recipients. That proves cost/results effectiveness on the level of the villages. But, only 5,3% of the members use the funds of the groupings in the valorization of the reservoirs. Therefore, this activity does not benefit the valorization of the reservoirs.</li> </ul>

### Chapter 4: Process of establishment of the AP

### 4.1 Reflexions on the contents of monitoring sheets

In order to check the basic concept and the orientation of the provisional action plan presented in September 2006, some pilots projects were carried out since November 2006 with the objective of establishing the action plan for the implementation of a participative rural development project with the support of government and NGOs. The orientations for the execution of the pilots projects are based on the 4 following points:

- ① To design the targets of the actions in terms of state services, water reservoirs and villages
- ② To promote the participation of the populations in all the levels
- ③ To reinforce the collaboration between the local administrations, the decentralized technical services, the financial backers and the NGO.
- ④ To adopt in the plans some techniques and methods easily understood by the populations and for which a first starting investment is sufficient.

The rural development means, this development is not only for agro-silvo-pastoral; it includes the development of all sectors including the improvement of life conditions. Consequently, the action plan concerns two areas which are the valorization of reservoirs and the rural development of villages benefiting of the reservoirs. The method of rural development in the AP establised in this study could also be adapted to villages not having thes reservoirs, these villages constitute the majority of villages in Niger. Moreover, during the implementation of the action plan, a system will be installed for rural devlopment in which the populations play the main role, in which will be implemented not only the infrastructures arranged within the frame work of the SPPR, but also all natural, social and economic resources available in the villages.

Concerning the provisional of the action plan, for the purpose of the valorization of reservoir and rural development, the cooperatives and VDCs will be installed. Thus it was noted that it is very difficult to establish the relation between the VDC and the Cooperative because having different objectives and interests as proposed by the provisional action plan. Moreover, much of people concerned with this study suggested reflecting on the contents of the action plan specific to the valorization of the reservoirs.

Consequently, it was proposed a system of collaboration between the cooperative and the VDC in which the role of the VDC will be limited to the actions of fight against soil degradation in September 2008.

But, following the reflexions on the contents of the provisional action plan proposed in September 2008, it was judged that time and the financings will be more effective if the contents of the action plan are concentrated on actions of agricultural development centered on the valorization of the water reservoirs. The design of the action plan after improvement is detailed in figure 4.1(1) and the result of the discussions between SSOD and the regional government services in Tahoua based on the monitoring of the PP for the reflexion on the AP activities in February 2009 is presented in table 4.1(1).

#### Objective of the AP

To implement and to deploy actions of agricultural development carried out by the populations, centered on the valorization of the water reservoirs by the transmission of farmer to farmer, with the support of the government services

### Basic orientation of the AP

- 1. Self development
- 2. Management of the sites by the peasants
- 3. Installation of "Peasants Demonstration Fields"
- 4. Re-definition of the role of the extension agent and collaboration with the local administration

#### Method of implementing the AP

- 1. Reinforcement of capacities of reservoir users in self development
- 2. Improvement of incomes and living condition of reservoir users
- 3. Implementation of the AP stage by stage

Figure 4.1(1) Diagram of the basic design of the action plan

Table 4.1(1) Result of the discussions SSOD and regional government service of Tahoua based on the monitoring of PP for the reflexion on activities of the AP in February 2009

Type of action	Target	Action		Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Observation	
	Level of the official	Actions of reinforcement of the support system for	extension agent Project of reinfo	procedure of the capacities of the basic	X X		
	services	the populations by the official services	extension agents Project of instal share informatio	lation of a system of capitalization and	х		
		Actions of	organization	rt to the installation of the reservoir users	х	To add the principle of the reservoir natural resources management (land, water) by farmers	
Minimum	Level of reinforcement of the capacities of the		Project of suppo of the executive users	ort for the reinforcement of the capacities members of the cooperatives of reservoir	x		
package	reservoirs management	reservoir users in management of the actions	of the reservoirs				
	dottorio			ation of a system of information flow and iniques between recipients		<ul> <li>It is very difficult to establish the relation between the VDC and the Cooperative because having different objectives and</li> </ul>	
		of reinforcement of	Project of suppo	rt for the organization of the populations		interests as proposes the provisional action plan.  • it was judged that time and the financings will be more effective in	
	Level of the capacities of the populations in management of the actions		Project of support of the executive	ort for the reinforcement of the capacities members of the organizations		the contents of the action plan are concentrated on actions of agricultural development centered on the valorization of the water reservoirs	
			Project of improvement	Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention	х		
small scale	Level of the sites of the	Actions of the		2. Introduction of the ecofarms	0	The technique of water economy using the empty bottles requires much work and adequate materials according to farmers'.  Therefore, it will not be carried out in the AP. The principle of the "peasant-demonstration-field" and arboriculture will be retained in the AP.	
Integrated projects	reservoirs	incomes		3. Introduction of improved varieties		It was judged that the contents of the action plan must be concentrated on actions of agricultural development centered on the valorization of the water reservoirs	
		Project of improvement of the agricultural management techniques		х	The inputs shops and the marketing of the agricultural products by the cooperatives are different activities. Consequently, the two trainings will be separated in the AP		

Type of action	Target	Action	Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Observation
			Project of experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA	х	In addition to the varieties of rice NERICA, it was added other varieties to obtain the most adapted to the sites
			Project of introduction of fish farming	Х	
			Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of irrigation equipments	х	
			Project of conservation of the arable lands	x	This project lies within the scope of the activities of natural resources management. Consequently, will be carried out the reinforcement of the capacities of farmers in this field within the framework of the AP.
			Project of prevention of the damage caused by the animals	X	BLPC is an important organization in charge of the natural resources management. Consequently, will be carried out the reinforcement of the capacities of farmers in this field within the framework of the AP.
			Project of support to income generating activities	x	The project is composed of the aspects "processing" and "marketing of the agricultural products". Thus, within the framework of the AP, this project will be divided into two: processing and marketing.
		Actions of	Projet of reinforcement of capacities in reading and writting	0	<ul> <li>The VDC will not be installed within the framework of the AP, consequently the training on literacy will not be carried out on villages level and the executive members of the VDC.</li> <li>But, literacy is necessary for the executive members of the cooperatives. Consequently, it will be carried out the project of reinforcement capacity of farmers within the framework of the AP.</li> </ul>
		improvements of the life condition	Project of reinforcement of knowledge in health and hygiene	x	This project lies within the scope of the activities of water resources management. Consequently, in the AP, it will be carried out the project of reinforcement of capacity of farmers
			Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves	х	This project lies within the scope of the activities of water resources management. Consequently, in the AP, it will be carried out the reinforcement of capacity of farmers in this field within the frame work of the AP.
	Level of the village s	Actions of improvements the incomes	Project of introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine)		Only 5.3% of the members use the funds of the groupings in the valorization of the reservoirs. Therefore, this activity does not benefit valorization of the reservoirs; it is not to be recommended in the action plan.

Note; the project marked in "X" will be carried out in the AP and those marked in "O" will be carried out partly in the AP

### 4.2 Evaluation of the PP by the executive members of Cooperatives

The final evaluation was carrie out mainly with the executive members of the cooperatives. It was carried out on the level of the 4 sites from 20 to May 28, 2009. The topics targeted by the evaluation are:

- A general synthesis of the basic concept of the action plan;
- Activities composing the action plan and the specific aspects.

The basic orientation for the implementation of the plan is based on 4 points: "Self development", "Management of the sites by the peasants", "Installation of Peasants-demonstration-field ]", "Redefinition of the role of the extension agent and collaboration with the local administration". all the cooperatives well appreciated this orientation and will continue the activities after SSOD. The projects adopted by the cooperatives as well as the comments after the evaluation are presented in table 4.2(1):

Table 4.2(1) Projects adopted in the AP by the cooperatives

Type of action	Target	Action		Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government	Responses of the cooperatives to the proposed projects	Observation								
					services										
	Level of the	Actions of reinforcement of the	Project of reinforce basic extension ag	ement of the means of work for gents	Х	х	The cooperative wished a minimum of 4 visits per month by the CDA								
	official services	support system for the populations by	basic extension ag		Х	х									
	3CI VICCS	the official services	and share informa		Χ	Х									
			users organization		X	х	It is necessary for the cooperatives to inform the chiefs of villages on their activities to avoid								
Minimum	Level of the sites of the	f the capacities of the	of the of the capacities of the reservoir users in	reinforcement of the capacities of the reservoir users in	reinforcement of the	reinforcement of the	reinforcement of the	reinforcement of the	reinforcement of the	reinforcement of the	Project of suppor capacities of the cooperatives of res	t for the reinforcement of the executive members of the servoir users	x	х	problems
package	reservoirs				Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the reservoirs		Х	х							
			Project of installar flow and share recipients	tion of a system of information of the techniques between			According to cooperatives, the VDC do not have a bond with the reservoir. Thus it is not necessary to install the VDC for the reservoirs valorization.								
	Level of		Project of suppo populations	rt for the organization of the			to instantine vise for the reservoirs valorization.								
	the villages	populations in management of the actions	Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of the organizations												
				Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention	Х	х									
		Actions of improvement of the incomes								Project of improvement of the agricultural	2. Introduction of the ecofarms	0	o	There is not problem of irrigation water on the level of two sites (Bourdi I and Guidan Bado) and the technique of water economy proposed is not adapted to realities of the site of Edouk.	
small scale Integrated projects	Level of the sites of the reservoirs		techniques	9		х	According to farmers', the intensification of these cultivations enables them to increase their income. This is why they asked for the maintenance of this activity while including cowpea.								
			management tech	roject of improvement of the agricultural nanagement techniques		х									
			Project of expering rice NERICA	nentation of the introduction of	X	х									

Type of action	Target	Action	Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Responses of the cooperatives to the proposed projects	Observation
			Project of introduction of fish farming	Х	Х	
			Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of irrigation equipments	Х	х	
			Project of conservation of the arable lands	X	Х	
			Project of prevention of the damage caused by the animals	Х	х	
			Project of support to income generating activities	x	х	Farmers wished to have a training in the field of animal feeding and health on the level of the site of Edouk to improve their income through fattening
		Actions of	Projet of reinforcement of capacities in reading and writting	0		No cooperative opened a literacy center after the first training carried out by SSOD. What shows that farmers can not continue themselves this activity
		improvements of the life condition	Project of reinforcement of knowledge in health and hygiene	X	х	
			Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves	X	х	
	Level of the village s	Actions of improvements of the incomes	Project of introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine)		х	The relationships to the reservoir are very weak, but the farmers propose to install tontine groupings gathering the farmers of the same village as the pilot projects in order for them to have the access to credit for the purchase of the agricultural materials and others inputs.

Note; the project marked in "X" will be carried out in the AP and those marked in "O" will be carried out partly in the AP

#### 4.3 Result of the final evaluation of the PP

After the evaluation by the cooperatives, the final projects to retain in the AP are presented in table 4.3(1) below, and when determining, it referred also to environmental and social assessment. The result is indicated to the Appendix PP5.

Table 4.3(1) Final projects to retain in the AP

Type of action	Target	Action	Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Responses of the cooperatives to the proposed projects	Final projects to retain in the AP	Observation				
		Actions of reinforcement of	Project of reinforcement of the means of work for basic extension agents	x	Х	х	The number of visits of the CDA on the level of the site is fixed to 4 visits per month				
	Level of the official services	the support system for the populations by	Project of reinforcement of the capacities of the basic extension agents	Х	х	х	·				
		the official services	Project of installation of a system of capitalization and share information	x	Х	X					
		the capacities of the reservoir	reinforcement of	reinforcement of	reinforcement of	reinforcement of	Project of support to the installation of the reservoir users organization	х	Х	Х	Before the installation of the cooperatives, it is necessary to inform the concerned chiefs of
Minimum	Level of						reinforcement of	reinforcement of	cement of members of the cooperatives of	x	х
package	the sites of the reservoirs		Project of reinforcement of the capacities in maintenance of the reservoirs	х	х	х	farmers				
			Project of installation of a system of information flow and share of the techniques between recipients				<ul> <li>It is very difficult to establish the relation between the VDC and the Cooperative because having different objectives and interests as proposes the provisional action plan.</li> </ul>				
	Level of	of reinforcement of the capacities of the populations in management of the actions					it was judged that time and the financings will be more effective if the contents of the action plan				
	Level of the villages		Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of the organizations				are concentrated on actions of agricultural development centered on the valorization of water reservoirs				

Type of action	Target	Action	Project		Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Responses of the cooperatives to the proposed projects	Final projects to retain in the AP	Observation									
				1. Basic notions on the crops, plant health prevention	X	х	x										
			Project of improvement of the agricultural techniques	2. Introduction of the ecofarms	0	0	0	The technique of water economy proposed is not adapted to realities, because it takes time and working. Therefore, it will not be carried out in the AP. The principle of the "peasants-demonstration-field" and arboriculture will be retained in the AP									
				3. Introduction of improved varieties		х	x	According to farmers', the intensification of these cultivations enables them to increase their income. This is why they asked for the maintenance of this activity while including cowpea.									
small	Level of		Project of improvement of the agricultural management techniques		x	х	Х	The inputs shops and the marketing of the agricultural products by the cooperatives are different activities. Consequently, the two training will be separated in the AP.									
scale Integrated projects	the sites of the reservoirs	Actions of improvement of the incomes	nent of Project of experimentation of the		X	х	х	In addition to the varieties of rice NERICA, it will be added other varieties to obtain the most adapted to the sites									
p. ojooto	1000.100				X	Χ	X										
											Ca		forcement of the tenance of irrigation	X	х	0	The cooperatives did not realize some wells after the training because requiring much investment. This is why, it will not be carried out the training on sinking of wells. When there is no well for used like an object for garden, sinking of one garden well for the cooperative to reinforce the irrigation facilities on the site.
			Project of conser- lands	vation of the arable	x	х	X	This project lies within the scope of the activities of natural resources management. Consequently, it will be carried out the reinforcement of the capacities of farmers in this field within the framework of the AP.									
			Project of preven caused by the anii	tion of the damage mals	x	х	х	BLPC is an important organization in charge of the natural resources management. Consequently, it will be carried out the reinforcement of the capacities of farmers in this field within the framework of the AP.									

Type of action	Target	Action	Project	Projects proposed by SSOD and regional government services	Responses of the cooperatives to the proposed projects	Final projects to retain in the AP	Observation
			Project of support to income generating activities	X	x	х	The project is composed of the aspects "processing" and "marketing of the agricultural products". Thus, within the framework of the AP, this project will be divided into two: processing and marketing.
			Projet of reinforcement of capacities in reading and writting	O			<ul> <li>The VDC will not be installed within the framework of the AP; consequently the trainings on literacy will not be carried out on villages level and the executive members of the VDC.</li> <li>The literacy is necessary for the management of the cooperatives. But, the cooperatives cannot continue this activity themselves. This is why, the literacy will not be carried out within the framework of the AP. However, at the time of the election of the executive members of the cooperative, farmers will be sensibilised to privilege the literates' persons at least for the posts of the Secretary general and treasurer.</li> </ul>
			Project of reinforcement of knowledge in health and hygiene	X	х	X	
			Project of introduction of the improved cooking stoves	x	x	X	
			Project of introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine)		х	х	The rural economy rests on agriculture and breeding which are the two main activities practiced by the peasants. To improve the incomes of the farmers, this activity was added in the AP.
	Level of the official services	Actions of improvement of the incomes	Project of reinforcement of the means of work for basic extension agents		x	x	Only 5.3% of the members use the funds of the groupings in the valorization of the reservoirs. But, this activity gives possibilities of access to farmers. This is why this activity will be maintained within the framework of the AP with the principle of setting up tontine groupings specific to farmers and not the villagers.

Note; the project marked in "X" will be carried out in the AP and those marked in "O" will be carried out partly in the AP

#### 4.4 Content of the AP and the effectiveness of actions

Considering the process of establishment of the AP as defined in poits 4.1 to 4.3, the content of the AP was subdived into two broad outlines such as:

- 1) Reinforcement of farmer's capacities on self development
- 2) Improvement of incomes of reservoirs users

The content of the AP and the effectivness of actions are presented in table 4.4(1) below:

Table 4.4(1) Content of the AP and effectivness of actions

Components	Objectives	Sub-components	Activities	Effectivness of actions
A. Reinforcement of capacities of reservoirs users	To reinforce farmer's capacities for the	A1. Reinforcement of capacities of basic extension agents	<ul> <li>A1.1. Equipping of basic extension agents</li> <li>A.1.2. Reinforcement of capacities of basic extension agents in organizing reservoirs users</li> <li>A.1.3. Installation of a system of distribution of information</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Currently, the support brought by the basic extension agents as regards animation near the farmers is evaluated on the scale of the year. But if it is carried out with even more intensity (several times per week), it will contribute to better supervise the farmers</li> <li>The number of year of experiment varies from one extension agent to another. But, the various organized meetings made it possible to put at the same level these agents due to a good capitalization and a good distribution of goods and bad examples, within the frame work of their farmer's supervisor activity</li> <li>Collaboration between the cooperative and the technical services makes it possible more effectively to carry out the actions of development by the government and the NGO</li> </ul>
in self development	valorisation of reservoirs	A2. Reinforcement of farmer's capacities in planning, execution, follow-up and evaluation of actions for the valorisation of reservoirs	<ul> <li>A2.1 Installation of cooperatives of the reservoirs users</li> <li>A2.2 Training on the establishment, execution, follow-up and evaluation of reservoir valorisation plan (RVP)</li> <li>A2.3 Training on the maintenance of reservoirs</li> <li>A2.4 Installation of BLPC for the management of natural resources</li> <li>A2.5 Training on struggling against sand accumulation</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Reinforcement of the activities of the cooperatives for the durable valorization of the reservoirs (for example, on the site of Bourdi, a project of the World Bank wanted to support without a contribution the farmers with digging of 50 dry season cultivation concrete wells. The cooperative asked on its own initiative for a participation of 60,000 FCFA per well to the recipients.</li> <li>Valorization of the reservoir water use (domestic, watering and irrigation)</li> <li>Prevention of the problems of damage caused by the animals on the plots on the level of the reservoirs sites.</li> <li>Maintenance of the functional reservoir</li> </ul>

Components	Objectives	Sub-components	Activities	Effectivness of actions		
		B1. Intensification and diversification of dry season cultivation	B1.1 Training on gardening techniques     B1.2 Reinforcement of irrigation system	Increase in the yields of vegetable production (Cabbage 1.7 times, Lettuce 2.9 times, Tomato 1.6 times, Onion 1.7 times, Carrot 1.9 times)     Increase in the possibilities of productions of vegetables and reduction in the departures in migration		
		B2. Installation of inputs	s shops	Increasing the availability of agricultural inputs (seed, fertilizers and crop protection products) at sites level		
	To increase	B3. Support to the m products	nanagement of the sale of agricultural	<ul> <li>Possibility for the farmers of negotiating the selling prices with the tradesmen, and increase in the incomes of the farmers.</li> <li>Increase in the incomes of the farmers through the control of the sale</li> </ul>		
B. Improvement of incomes and living condition of reservoirs	the incomes and improve the living condition of	B4. Introduction of rice	cultivation	<ul> <li>To increase the productivity of the sites with obtaining a yield of 6.5 t/ha for rice production</li> <li>Diversification of food, sources of income and of farmer's production</li> </ul>		
users	farmers on the reservoirs	B5. Introduction of Fish	farming	<ul> <li>To increase the productivity of the sites: to obtain 4t/year of fish on reservoir of Guidan Bado (water surface 13ha minimum). The selling price of a kg was fixed 750CFA, therefore it can be estimated a benefit of 3 million F CFA per annum.</li> <li>Diversification of food ,the sources of income and farmer's production</li> </ul>		
		B6. Introduction of fruit	growing	It can be estimated the selling price of a grafted plant to 750CFA – 1,500CFA and the fruits from 200CFA – 500CFA the kg     Diversification of sources of incomes and of farmer's production		
		B7. Introduction of impr	oved seed varieties for rainfed cultivation	Yiels of the improve varities vary from 840 to 1,320 kg/ha for millet and 560 to 1,100 kg/ha for sorghum on the sites of Bourdi I and Guidan Bado whereas it is of 400 kg/ha for the local varieties.		
		B8. Support to the agricultural products	processing and conservation of the	The processing of agricultural products facilitates the conservation ,the transport and permits to sell at profitable prices To make the agricultural productions profitable		
		B9. Support to Micro fir	ance of tontine type	It has been installed 78 tontine groupings which mobilised some 5,619,220 F CFA (in february 2009), this forms the source of credit for the famers at villages level		
		B10. Training on animal health and feeding		Improvement and diversification of farmer's incomes through animal production		
		hygiene ( diseases rela	*	Valorization of the reservoir water resources use (domestic, watering and irrigation)     The reserver's water can use sanitarily.		
		B12. Introduction of imp	proved cooking stove	Conservation of the forest resources and reduction in the working time of women		

### 4.5 The activities of the AP verified by the pilot project

The activities of a AP are classified into the following three. (Refer to Table 4.5(1))

- (1) During the pilot project, the formation has been executed. Thereafter, farmers practiced and the effect of the activity has been verified. (The content of the detail is indicated in Table 4.4. (1)).
- (2) During the pilot project, the formation has been executed. But the effect of the activity has not been verified.
- (3) During the pilot project, the formation has not been executed. But, since the effect of the activity has not been verified, the activity was taken in to the AP.

It is desirable to verify the effect of activity of (2) and (3) at the time of action plan enforcement or after that.

Tableau 4.5 (1) Activities of the AP verified by the pilot project

Components	Objectives	Activities		(1) the effect of the activity has been verified	(2) the effect of the activity has not been verified	(3) the activity that the effect of the activity has not been verified
		A1. Reinforcement of	A1.1. Equipping of basic extension agents	X		
	To uninform	capacities of basic extension agents	A.1.2. Reinforcement of capacities of basic extension agents in organizing reservoirs users	x		
A. Reinforcement	To reinforce farmer's		A.1.3. Installation of a system of distribution of information	х		
of capacities	capacities for the valorisation of reservoirs	farmer's capacities in	A2.1 Installation of cooperatives of the reservoirs users	Х		
of reservoirs users in self			A2.2 Training on the establishment, execution, follow-up and evaluation of reservoir valorisation plan ( RVP)	x		
development			A2.3 Training on the maintenance of reservoirs	X		
			A2.4 Installation of BLPC for the management of natural resources	x		
			A2.5 Training on struggling against sand accumulation	x		
B. Improvement of incomes and living	To increase the incomes and improve	he incomes and diversification of dry season cultivation	B1.1 Training on gardening techniques		X (The check of rendement of increase of the harvest)	
condition of			B1.2 Reinforcement of irrigation system	x		

Components	Objectives	Activities	(1) the effect of the activity has been verified	(2) the effect of the activity has not been verified	(3) the activity that the effect of the activity has not been verified
reservoirs users	farmers on the reservoirs	B2. Installation of inputs shops	х		
		B3. Support to the management of the sale of agricultural products		X (The check of the amount of increase of income)	
		B4. Introduction of rice cultivation	х		
		B5. Introduction of Fish farming	х		
		B6. Introduction of fruit growing		X (The check of rendement of the harvest )	
		B7. Introduction of improved seed varieties for rainfed cultivation	х		X The addition of cowpea (Establishment of guides and supports)
		B8. Support to the processing and conservation of the agricultural products		X (The check of the amount of increase of income)	
		B9. Support to Micro finance of tontine type	х	,	
		B10. Training on animal health and feeding			X (Establishment of guides and supports)
		B11. Training on the improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene ( diseases related to water)	x		
		B12. Introduction of improved cooking stove	х		

### Chapter 5: Evaluation of the economic feasibility of the PP

#### 5.1 Study for the check out of the current agricultural state

#### 5.1.1 Aims of the study

Three agricultural sites not included the site of the water reserve of Jaja whose main objective is the watering of the animals, for which it exists a difference for each site, such as the type of agriculture, marketing and consequently the consumption, the study for the check out of current agriculture was carried out in June 2008 for the aim of consideration of the economic effect and the agricultural social impact in dry season on the level of the sites.

#### 5.1.2 Methods of the study

The method of study is the interview as investigation of the current agriculture on the level of the site, near 2 or 3 farmers per site. The contents of the investigation are the check out of the situation of the cropping capacity during rainy season and in dry season, the rate of subsistence farming after harvest, the rate of sale and the average prices and a difference between the yield to be reached and yields obtained, the means for insufficiency complementary. The criterion for the selection of the investigation is the random choice on the site.

#### 5.1.3 Results of the study

#### (1) Agriculture during rainy season and dry season

In the frame work of this study, agriculture mainly during rainy season is indicated "rainfed agriculture". And agriculture in dry season is indicated "irrigated agriculture or fall cropping". Table 5.1(1) shows the occupancy rate of agriculture in dry season and rainy season on the assumption that all the agricultural production is sold. Approximately, the agricultural production rate in rainy season occupies within the total production roughly 60%. For the site of Bourdi1 suited for gardening, there is a farmer who obtained 63% of his whole production from gardening practised in dry season.

The proportion of the agricultural production in dry season compared to the total production varies according to the characteristics of each. The analysis of Table 5.1(1) roughly shows that the production rate of agricultural in dry season exceeds the 30% on the site of Guidan Bado, 40% for the site of Edouk, and more than 50% for the site of Bourdi. Thus, on the level of the site of Bourdi, the agricultural production in dry season is much more significant than the agricultural production in rainy season.

Table 5.1(1) Distribution of the total agricultural production in rainy season and dry season per individual on the level of the three sites

	Total agricultural	Agricultural production	Agricultural				
Name of Site	production	in rainy season	production dry season				
	(FCFA)	(FCFA)/ (%)	(FCFA)/ (%)				
No1 Guidanbado	1,134,500	794,500 (70.0%)	340,000 (30.0%)				
No2 Guidanbado	821,500	524,000 (63.8%)	297,500 (36.2%)				
No3 Guidanbado	348,000	224,000 (64.4%)	124,000 (35.6%)				
No4 Edouk	541,750	318,750 (58.8%)	223,000 (41.2%)				
No5 Edouk	707,500	444,500 (63.8%)	263,000 (37.8%)				
No6 Bourdi	769,500	285,000 (37.0%)	484,500 (63.0%)				
No7 Bourdi	443,000	263,000 (59.4%)	180,000 (40.6%)				
Averages	680,821	407,679 (59.9%)	273,142 (40.1%)				

The table below presents the proportion of the subsistence farming (on average) of the agricultural production in dry season and rainy season. The rate of subsistence farming is approximately 80% for agriculture in rainy season and approximately 40% for agriculture in dry season.

Table 5.1 (2) Distribution of the subsistence farming of the agricultural production in rainy season and dry season

	ranny obadon an	ia ai y coaceii	
	Total agricultural production (FCFA)	Subsistence farming (FCFA)	Rate of subsistence farming(%)
Agricultural production in rainy season	407,679	318,143	78.0
Agricultural production in dry season	273,143	105,000	38.4

**X**each value of the table is an average

#### (2) The aim of dry season agriculture

Generally, it should be noted that at the starting of the study, we considered that the agricultural production in dry season is intended for sale. But, actually approximately 40% (average of the 3 sites) of the agricultural production in dry season are consumed by farmers. The reasons can be as follows:

- ① Reduction of the expenditure by consumption of part of its own production
- ② The loss of earnings in term of cereal supplement (carbohydrates) is filled by the consumption of starchy foods like potato.
- ③ Contribution of vitamins through vegetable consumption (for health)
- ④ Improvement of the flavour (taste) of the dishes by the use of vegetables in the preparation

#### (3) Others

During this study, it was checked a great difference in total agricultural production according to the farmers. The factor of this great difference is for the majority the "labour force" in priority. The rainy season becomes increasingly short and precipitations less and less significant, this is why, there is a concentration of the labour force at a relatively reduced time for the realization of cultural works (sowing, ploughing, and harvest). This is why it is necessary to employ much labour.

About the problem of the agricultural land, much of farmers estimate that that is due to the decrease in soils fertility. But, on the level of each agricultural site, there exist possibilities of extension if the labour force is acquired.

## 5.2 Awaited results in relation with the activities of income improvement in the framework of the PP

Within the framework of the Pilot Projects, the activities directly related to the increase in the incomes are indicated as follows:

#### 5.2.1 Gardening

Among the 4 sites, gardening is practised on the sites of Bourdi I, Edouk and Guidan Bado. Only on the site of Bourdi I gardening is practiced before the construction of the threshold of spreading and the technical level of the gardening is higher than on the other sites. On the sites of Edouk and Guidan Bado, the farmers introduced themselves the gardening after the construction of a water reservoir and more likely without any technical support, consequently the technical level of the gardening is very low. Table 5.2(1) indicates the yields of the main garden crops (Cabbage, Lettuce, Tomato, Onion and Carrot) for the period going from 2000 to 2004. There is always a difference of the level of the farming techniques, we estimate that the average yields of table 5.2(1) are those obtained before the project on the level of the 3 sites.

Table 5.2(1) Average yields (t/ha) of the main garden crops for the period of 2000 to 2004 of Tahoua region

Crops	Yields (t/ha)
Cabbage	31.42
Lettuce	15.65
Tomato	20.58
Onion	37.06
Carrot	24.75

Resource: Regional direction of the Agricultural Development

The current yields of gardening production of vegetables in dry season which are indicated in table 5.2(1)1 could be improved until obtaining those mentioned in table 5.2(2) by the training and the supervision of the producers, the diffusion of the farming techniques such as:

- 1. The use of the good quality seeds
- 2. Soil preparation activities (Ploughing, application of the organic manure and field layout)
- 3. Techniques of nursery (soil preparation, sowing, watering and protection of young seedlings)
- 4. Techniques of transplanting (dates and spacings)
- 5. Maintenance work after transplanting (weeding, organic and inorganic fertiliser application, waterings and plant health protection)
- 6. Harvests (periods and techniques of harvests)

Table 5.2(2) Yields hoped after the introduction of the project

Crops	Yields (t/ha)
Cabbage	54.40
Lettuce	45.00
Tomato	33.10
Onion	63.60
Carrot	47.20

Source: For the yields expected with the training and the supervision of the producers we referred to the documentation of the JGRC Vol 6 Guide for agricultural technics - March 2001 (page 46 Table 4.3.1.1 Vegetables cropped in dry season in the Sahel region).

#### 5.2.2 Rice growing

The objective is to obtain a yield of 6.5 tonnes/ha for the production of rice on the level of the sites of water reservoirs. That represents the average yield obtained in Edouk and Bourdi for the 4 varieties chosen by the producers.

Table 5.2(3) Results of the rice harvest in Edouk and Bourdi for the pilot project "Experimentation of the introduction of rice NERICA"

Varieties	Averages Yields (t/ha)					
	2007	2008	Averages			
L-49 (NERICA)	5.3	5.8	5.5			
L-39 (NERICA)	6.3	5.2	5.7			
D5237	9.6	6.9	8.2			
Sintane.Diofor	7.5	5.9	6.7			
Averages	7.2	5.9	6.5			

#### 5.2.3 Fruit growing

To increase and diversify the agricultural production by at least one third (1/3) for the farmers of the agricultural sites to improve their incomes and nutritional quality of the populations by the practice of the fruit growing which is currently non-existent on the sites of water reservoirs

Each species of grafted fruit tree produces fruits of good quality of fruit that the honest i.e. natural tree. Consequently, the grafted fruit tree was to make a deal of high price.

Table 5.2(4) Data on the species of introduced fruit trees

Techniques of production of the seedlings	Mango	trees	Citrus	fruits	Apple trees of the Sahel
	Direct planting	Grafting	Direct planting	Grafting	Grafting
Periods of the first fructifications (years)	5 ~ 6	3 ~4	3~ 4	4 ∼ 6	1
Duration of production (Years)	35	30	25	25	40
Yield per tree (kg/year)	200	250	250	250	75
Selling price (FCFA/kg)	200	250	200	300	500

Source: Mr. Mamane Zangui expert in fruit growing and ICRISAT for the apple tree of the Sahel NB: The price of a kg of apples of the Sahel is very high because of the production very limited compared to that of the fruits of the other species

#### 5.2.4 Fish stocking

To obtain 4t/year fish on the level of the reservoir of Guidan Bado, site which did not experience fish stocking before according to estimates' of NGO ADA specialized in pisciculture, fish stocking and having led the operation on the site.

# 5.3 Evaluation of the economic feasibility of the construction of the small scale dams

It was considered the economic feasibility of the construction of the small scale dams on the level of the sites of Bourdi I, Edouk and Guidan Bado by excluding the site of Jaja which is of non agricultural vocation. The evaluation can be made according to the internal rate of return or the analysis of the costs and benefit (B/C ratio) but here it will act of the internal rate of return. The surface area for gardening of each site and the average rate of sale of the total quantity of harvests are indicated below:

Table 5.3(1) Gardening surface area per site and rate of sale of the vegetables production

Site	Gardening 1) (ha)	surface	area	Sale rate 2) (%)
Bourdi I			44.2	60
Edouk			80.0	60
Guidan Bado			10.2	50

Source: 1) real calculation of the mission of study in February 2008
2) interview by the mission of study of the executive members of the cooperatives of reservoir users

On the basis of these data, the estimate of the internal rate of return is made as follows:

- ① The expenses of construction of the reservoir only were considered like expenses
- 2 The durability of the reservoirs is estimated at 30 years
- ③ The surface area for gardening of February 2008 was examined
- 4 Several vegetables are cultivated but we are based on tomato for calculation
- ⑤ The surface area considered cropped with tomato reaches the surface area of the gardening of February 2008 and 10 years are necessary to cover this surface area as from the first year of cropping
- ⑥ The sale rate of the production is 60% and increases by 10% the first year then each year to reach 60% at the 6th year.
- The yield of the first year is estimated on the basis of average for Tahoua region which is 20.58t/ha and is carried to a final objective of 33.1t/ha

- After the beginning of the cropping, we estimate achieving the final objective of yield within 5
   vears
- The selling price accounts for 50% of the market price (255 FCFA/Kg) in Tahoua on 10 February 2009

Based on these assumptions, the results of the estimate of the internal rate of return of the 3 sites are indicated as follows:

Table 5.3 (2) Rate of internal return per site

Sites	Internal rate of return (%)
Bourdi I	46.98
Edouk	53.71
Guidan Bado	19.59

Note: The basis for calculation appears in the appendix PP6

These values rather strong are compared with the rate of actual reduction of 8.3% of the countries of West Africa and we can judge a strong rate of return of investment. This approximate calculation does not include the expenses of the technical trainings necessary to increase the productivity of the garden crops. The maximum surface area suitable for gardening of the sites of Bourdi I, Edouk and Guidan Bado is still enlarging. Moreover, the yields of rice growing on the sites of Bourdi I and Edouk and those of fish stocking on the site of Guidan Bado were not included. If the calculation of all these yields is added, we can estimate a rate of return for the investment of the reservoirs even higher.

Whereas before the construction of threshold of spreading on the site of Edouk, approximately 70% of the men emigrated during the dry season for job, the executive members of the cooperatives of the reservoirs users declared that this rate had dropped to 15-20% since the construction of the water reservoir. In the same way they declared that on the site of Bourdi I, the emigration during the dry season was approximately 70% but since the construction of the threshold of spreading this rate fell to reach 60-50% and that recently young men had returned to the village to devote themselves to gardening during the dry season.

In addition, the gardening during the dry season is an effective mean to create cash incomes for women. This fact was made clear by the president of the cooperative of the users of the threshold of spreading of Bourdi I "For the moment in addition to onion, pigeon pea is one of the main crops cultures but tomato cropping is easy and can be practised by women. Even in the event of surplus, it is possible to preserve and sell dried tomatoes and from now on we will increase tomato cropping area instead of cropping pigeon pea" he estimated.

All these points prove that the construction of the small scale dams or the thresholds of spreading constituted an "oasis" in the desert while contributing not only to supply out of water the populations and the cattle by meeting the needs for the everyday life and the cattle but also by offering an opportunity to the young emigrants of remaining in the village during the dry season to work and improve their incomes.

<sup>1</sup> World Bank report (Project appraisal document on a proposed credit in the amount of SDR 26.5 million to the republic of Niger for an agro-sylvo-pastoral exports and markets development project, March 2,2009)

.

### Chapter 6: Collaboration with NGO and rural sector organisations

#### 6.1 Collaboration with the NGO

#### 6.1.1 Objectives of collaboration with the NGO

The number of the basic extension agents in Niger tends to lower these last years. The number of the NGO on the other hand tends to increase and the organizations of assistance use them as in charge of the development activities. The present study also judges it that to promote a village development by the populations, the NGO have to play a significant role, just like the state services. However, the range of the NGO goes from international NGO having technical capabilities and financially stable to NGO which pain to ensure their operating expenses and are still on a low level of technical capacities. The following recommendations are thus made in terms of use and formation of NGO:

- ① To call for the NGO which have technical capabilities according to the needs, as services providers of the various actions of the pilot projects and the action plan
- ② To incite the local NGO whose activities are well implanted in the zone of the study, but whose capacities are low, to take part in various trainings, to start with trainings in facilitation.

#### 6.1.2 Selection of the NGO providing the actions

According to the guide of the NGO of Niger (edition 2005), there is 411 NGO in this country. The selection of the NGO services provider was done through the following procedure:

- ① First pre-selection: a first list was drawn up by including the 6 structures quoted in the report of the preliminary basic study of the JICA established in July 2005, the 7 NGO recommended by the homologous structures which are the Ministry of the Agricultural Development and the Ministry of Water Resources Facilities, of Environment and Struggle against Desertification, the 7 structures recommended by the technical and financial partners (FAO, Switzerland cooperation, German, European Union, etc.) the 2 offices of the study presented by the homologous and the partners, which gave a list of 20 structures, 2 of them having been presented 2 times
- ② Second pres-election: more tightened list of five structures was drawn up on the basis of discussion with these 20 structures relating to their fields of intervention, the broad outline of their activities, their main projects in collaboration, their zones of intervention, the number of their technicians, etc.
- ③ Final selection: Following an invitation to tender at least offering near the 5 structures of the second pre-selection, it is the Fish Farmers Association (ADA) which was selected as the services provider.

For part of the services of the second year, from the point of view of durability of the actions, we signed some contracts with ADA without using the tender invitations.

#### 6.1.3 Presentation of NGO ADA

NGO ADA, created in 1996 (authorization No 019/MI/AT/DAPJ/SA of the Ministry of Interior and the Territory Planning) has it's headquarter in Niamey and its zone of intervention is as such presented in figure 6.1(1) below.

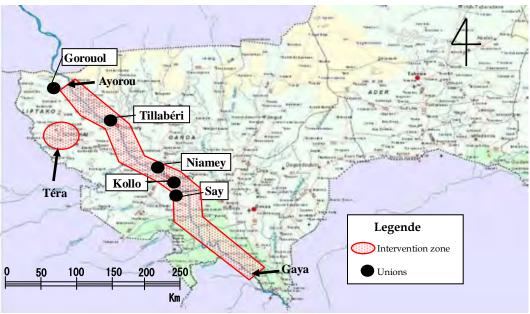


Figure 6.1(1) Map of the zone of intervention of ADA

Contact of NGO ADA Addresses : PO Box 11 688 Niamey, Niger

Phone: 20 37 25 83 or 21 76 03 00

electronic Address : ongada @intnet.ne or carpeada@yahoo.fr

The objective of the activities of ADA is to contribute to the reduction in the vulnerability of the populations, which results in particular in the weakness of the level of education, the insufficiency of access to the primary health care, the food insecurity, the lack of funds. It intervenes concretely while supporting, using a method of self development, the integrated and durable village development of the basic communities by the village organizations. It to date organized the groupings and the six unions of groupings below:

- Union "DABARI" of Tillaberi:54 groupings
- Union "GOMNI" of Niamey:27 groupings
- Union "MARGOU" of Kollo:44 groupings
- Union "AYU" of Say:20 groupings
- Union "DOU NOR GOOD" of Say:16 groupings
- Union of Goroual:44 groupings

The ADA already intervened in collaboration with the following technical and financial partners:

- "bread for the world" (Germany) as regards to changes of the social status of the basic communities
- Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) in terms of informal education
- WWF France

#### 6.1.4 Collaboration with NGO ADA

The actions of the pilots projects committed by the present study pass by the following cycle: organization  $\rightarrow$  planning  $\rightarrow$  execution of the plans  $\rightarrow$  information feedback towards the planning of the following year.

The approach adopted in terms of organization of the populations which forms the core of this process is that of the "minimum package" developed and implemented within the framework of the project "School for all", also carried out in Tahoua, to which the model of self development of NGO ADA was applied. The services in connection with the organization of the populations by the

installation of village development committees and cooperatives of reservoirs users as of the starting of the pilot projects were entrusted to ADA.

2007 year fiscal presentations for the installation of village development committees (VDC), literacy and the introduction of micro finance of tontine type and those of year 2008 concerning the installation of reservoirs users cooperatives, the support to the establishment of reservoirs valorization plans by the cooperatives, the reinforcement of capacities as regards the maintenance of reservoirs, the protection of arable lands, the prevention of damages caused by animal, fish farming in a reservoir, the improvement of knowledge as regards health and hygiene, the introduction of improved cooking stove and the support to the incomes generating activities were entrusted to the NGO ADA. All these activities were object of establishment of guides and supports. So, the trainings will be entrusted to the technical service a part fish farming since the NGO ADA is practically the only structure possessing a broad experience and the material adapted for the execution of this activity.

#### 6.2 Collaboration with the structures in connection with the rural sector

During the execution of the pilot projects to date, some exchanges of ideas and information were carried out in a regular way with the structures in relation with the rural sector. These are now the results as regards the collaboration with these structures within the framework of the pilot projects, with the view point of the establishment of collaboration relations with these structures during the execution of the action plan:

#### 6.2.1 Collaboration with the project "School for all" carried out by JICA

Within the framework of the pilot projects, the organization of the populations was led by referring to the tools of project JICA of "School for all" in terms of "democratic election of the persons in charge" at the time of the installation for the school management committees (SMC) and of "analysis of the problems and preparation of plans by the populations". That induced the installation on the level of reservoirs and on village level of organizations based on democratic elections, the examination by the populations of their daily problems, and the establishment by these same populations of annual plans of activities to solve these problems.

# 6.2.2 Collaboration with the Inputs Project carried out with the support of Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO)

The main activity carried out concerns the installation of inputs shops. It is a system of purchase aiming at ensuring an efficient stocking of agricultural inputs and materials for farmers. The installations, the purchase and the sell are sustainably managed with the shop's own funds. Within the frame work of this study, as the first phase of the project ended in December 2007, the points below were realized in collaboration with EIG (Economic Interest Grouping) ECO 21, an NGO presented by this project.

- Technical training on the basic crops
- Training on the conservation and production of improved seeds
- Training on the improvement of techniques of agricultural management
- Introduction of inputs shop (primary survey, training on introduction, monitoring)
- Establishment of report

#### <Advantages>

• ECO 21 has a broad experience in this area, this allowed the realization of the primary survey and the sensibilisation of farmers within the frame work of the introduction of inputs shops.

#### <Conclusion>

The introduction of the system of inputs shops was a real success with the so project or the NGO notably concerning the methods of consulting the inhabitants, the diffusion and sensibilisation, acquisition of funds or management. It is important to continue the collaboration with the Inputs Projects /EIG ECO 21 since it is at this level that a qualified competency in the field of inputs shops exists.

# 6.2.3 Collaboration with the International Crops Research Institute for the Semi-arid Tropics (ICRISAT)

Since ICRISAT is an international organization, the following points below were carried out according to a protocol:

- primary survey so as for the introduction of dry season cultivation techniques (report)
- Training on the elimination of harmful insects and diseases
- Furnishment of plants, seeds of tree crops and vegetable improved seeds

#### <Advantages>

- International research organism where are inducted and implemented the modern techniques by some great researchers.
- Possessing a big autonomous perimeter for research comprising also an experimental farm has a big impact on visitors
- It was particularly known in the introduction of improved species and new species adapted in Niger like figs or the sahel apple tree.

#### < Disadvantages >

• Since it concerns researchers, the training for the peasants is highly technical and richer in explanation but its efficiency is reduced.

#### <Conclusion>

As an international research organism, it is an excellent base for new improved seeds, plants, etc. Concerning the training of peasants, it was necessary to change the content highly technical for a training more understood by the peasants. This method obtained some proved results. In addition, a technical analysis was carried out including an analysis of soils within the frame work of the survey of the site before cultivation. The feasibility study on the sites generally gave some good results. Therefore, the collaboration with ICRISAT within the frame work of the action plan can be limited to the furnishment of dry season cultivation seeds and plants of good quality.

# 6.2.4 Collaboration with the National Institute of the Agronomic Research of Niger (NIARN)

Within the frame work of the present study, it was realized in collaboration with NIARN the "project of introduction of new improved varieties seeds of millet and sorghum" for the year 2007 and the "project introduction of rice cultivation" for years 2007 and 2008. Within the frame work of this collaboration these were the subjects:

#### (1) Project of introduction of new improved varieties seeds of millet and sorghum

- Comparative experimental cropping between the 4 improved species of millet and sorghum (3 sites)
- Sensibilisation and diffusion to producers of improved varieties
- Furnishment of the necessary materials for production such as fertilizes and seeds
- Training of peasants on millet and sorghum cultivation
- Explanation to peasants and guided execution of comparative experimentation methods
- Monitoring (including crop), quantitative study, study of the impact on population

- Analysis of the results and the establishment of the report

#### 2 Project of introduction of rice cultivation

- Cultivation of 5 species of rice including NERICA (2 sites)
- Sensibilisation and diffusion of rice cultivation to peasants
- Furnishment of necessary inputs such as fertilizers and seeds
- Explanation to peasants and guided execution of comparative experimentation methods
- Monitoring (including the crop), quantitative study, study of impact on population
- Analysis of results and establishment of report

#### <Advantages>

- National agronomic research Organism comprising many competent researchers with abroad study experience.
- The mastering of the techniques etc. carried out during the pilot project was individually assimilated and can diffused to a large scale.
- As a government organism it has a broad quantity of informations

#### <Conclusion>

The present program improves the productivity of cereal crops during rainy season but is not in direct relation with the use of reservoirs. However, the improvement of the productivity of cereal crops contributes more to the increase in the incomes of the farmers. That is why the introduction of new improved varieties will be retained within the frame work of the action plan. On other hand, the experimentation of this program through the pilot projects showed that this activity can be efficient with just the diffusion of improved seeds to the peasants. Therefore, within the frame work of the action plan, this activity will be carried out by the technical services of agriculture possessing a functional extension uni (existence of extension service inside the DRDAs).

But, concerning rice cultivation, the satisfactory results obtained are mostly related to the great experience of the researcher in this activity. This is why; NIARN will be called for the introduction of rice cultivation within the frame work of the action plan.

#### 6.2.5 Center of support to rural arrangements (CSRA) former project Keita

It was realized with this center the transmission of techniques of sinking dry season cultivation wells to farmers with the aim of having some professional well makers at the level of the sites. But, dry season cultivation well of the concrete is necessary a lot of investment. Also, at the level of all the sites having been objects of this training, any dry season cultivation well was realized by the trained well makers. This is why this activity was not retained in the action plan.

Appendix PP1: Project design Matrix (PDM)

Name of the project: Study on Sahel Oasis Development in Republic of Niger

Period of the study including the pilot projects: 4 years as from November 2005

Project targets zone: Sites in Tillabéri, Dosso, Tahoua, Maradi areas and Niamey, in Niger Republic

Target groups: Populations of the zone of study, government officials on national and decentralized levels and agents of the communities, NGO

Outli	ne of the project	Indicators	Mode of acquisition of the data on the indicators	External conditions
Gene	eral objective			
1.	To contribute to the reduction of poverty and struggle against desertification	In 2015 at the latest, the actions contained in the action plan will be	Government report	
	through the rural development around the dams and weirs built within the	developed on at least 60% of the targeted reservoirs.	Interview of financial donors	
	framework of the Special Program of the President of the Republic			
Obje	ctives of the project			
1.	An action plan for the rural development around the reservoirs centered on the	The draft final report which includes the action plan is accepted by the	Minutes of the steering committee	The action plan
	valorisation of these reservoirs is established with the support of the administration and the NGO.	steering committee envisaged in August 2009.		established is
2.	Capacities of the government officials (central and decentralized levels), and the	In April 2009 at the latest, at least 80% of the government agents and	Results of the investigations near the	budgeted for.
۷.	capacities of the populations (populations organizations) are reinforced through	populations targeted improved their capacities in planning, execution of	populations and Niger counterpart	
	the execution of the pilot projects.	the projects	populations and raiger counterpart	
Awai	ted results	and projects		
1.1	Plans of valorisation of the reservoirs are established, carried out and evaluated	In April 2009 at the latest, at least 80% of the plans of valorisation of	Reports of the monthly monitoring	
	by the populations themselves.	the reservoirs are carried out and evaluated	meetings	
1.2	Plans of village development are established, carried out and evaluated by the	In April 2009 at the latest, at least 80% of the plans of development of	Reports of the monthly monitoring	
	populations themselves.	villages are carried out and evaluated	meetings	
2.	Through the execution of the pilot projects:			
	1) The capacities of the populations' organizations as regards execution of the	1) At least 80% of the plans of use of reservoirs and the plans of	Reports of the monthly monitoring	
	activities are reinforced.	village development are carried out and evaluated	meetings	
	2) The capacities of the extension agents as regards facilitation near the	2) All the target extension agents are able to implement the methods of	Results of the investigations	
	populations are reinforced.  3) The capacities of the counterparts as regards management of the projects	organization of the inhabitants.	Decults of the investigations	
	are reinforced.	3) All the counterparts understand the PCM method.	Results of the investigations	
Activ		Inputs		Prerequisites
		Japanese side	Native of Niger part	The populations
1.1	Support to the installation of the co-operatives of reservoir users	[Experts]	[ counterparts at central, regional and	of the zone
1.2	Support to the establishment of the plans of reservoirs use	Head of the Team/rural Development	departmental level]	concerned are not
1.3	Reinforcement of the capacities of the users in maintenance of reservoirs	Assistant Head of Team/ villager organisation (1)/Environment	Assignment of permanent counterparts to	opposed to the
1.4		Improvement of the living condition/Gender	the members of Japanese study team	project.
	Reinforcement of farmers farming techniques		,	1 - 7
1.5	Reinforcement of farmers farming techniques  Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation	·	, ,,,,,,
1.5 1.6		Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs	•	
	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation	,	, ,,,,,,
1.6 1.7 1.8	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager	•	
1.6 1.7	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ]	•	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles	•	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ]	·	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles	·	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles	·	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine)	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles	·	
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension agents on field	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension agents on field Reinforcement of the capacities of the extension agents on field as regards	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3.1	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension agents on field Reinforcement of the capacities of the extension agents on field as regards sensitizing populations	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3.1	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension agents on field Reinforcement of the capacities of the extension agents on field as regards	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		
1.6 1.7 1.8 1.9 1.10 2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7 3.1	Reinforcement of farmers agricultural management techniques Introduction of rice NERICA Reinforcement of the capacities as regards installation of irrigation equipment Introduction of fish farming Promotion of the conservation of arable lands around the reservoirs Promotion of defend measures against the damage due to the animals around the reservoirs Support to the installation of village development committees Support to the establishment of the plans of village development Support to the introduction of a system of saving and turning credit (tontine) Support to the income generating activities Support to the training on literacy teachers Improvement of knowledge in health and hygiene Introduction of the improved cooking stoves Provision of motor bikes, fuel, computers and handbooks for the extension agents on field Reinforcement of the capacities of the extension agents on field as regards sensitizing populations Holding of Regular monitoring meeting	Agricultural Exploitation /Vulgarisation Rural infrastructure /Management of reservoirs village organization (2)/Manager  [ Supply of equipment ] Offices, vehicles		

Updated: August 15, 2007

### AppendixPP2: Study on salinization

A study was carried out on salt accumulation located downstream side of the reservoir of Guidan Bado. This was the content:

Water in the reservoir: On the immediate upstream side of the dam and at the point more on the upstream side (first 10 days of February 2007)

Down stream water table: 20 existing swamps

Lixiviats: 3 points in field downstream, soil sampling at depths of -3, -18, and -33 cm, analysis by the lixiviat method at 1 fifth

Figure 1.1 indicate the places for soil sampling.

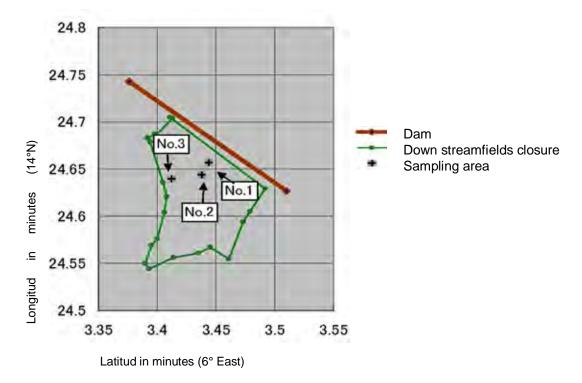


Figure 1.1 Soil sampling site down stream the reservoir of Guidan Bado

The results of measurements are indicated in tables 1.1 and 1.2, and also in figure 1.2.

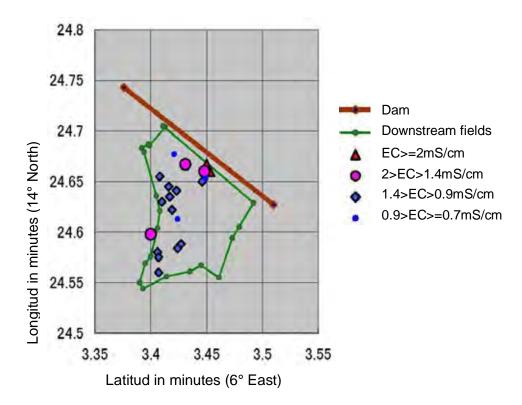


Figure 1.2 Site and results of the study on the electrical conductivity (EC) in the downstream water table of the reservoir of Guidan Bado

Table 1.1 Results of measurements of the electrical conductivity in downstream water table of the reservoir

No.	Longitu	ıd North	Latitu	d East	Conductivity
INO.	Degree	Minutes	Degree	Minutes	mS/cm
1	14	24,667	6	3,450	2.20
2	14	24,660	6	3,453	2.07
3	14	24,660	6	3,448	1.71
4	14	24,667	6	3,431	1.42
5	14	24,677	6	3,421	0.86
6	14	24,655	6	3,408	1.14
7	14	24,645	6	3,416	1.05
8	14	24,641	6	3,423	0.99
9	14	24,635	6	3,417	1.00
10	14	24,630	6	3,410	0.96
11	14	24,622	6	3,419	0.95
12	14	24,613	6	3,424	0.77
13	14	24,598	6	3,400	1.68
14	14	24,560	6	3,407	0.98
15	14	24,588	6	3,427	1.00
16	14	24,584	6	3,424	1.02
17	14	24,580	6	3,406	0.96
18	14	24,575	6	3,407	0.96
19	14	24,650	6	3,446	0.91
20	14	24,653	6	3,449	0.71

Table 1.1 Results of the measurements of electrical conductivity of soils downstream the reservoir

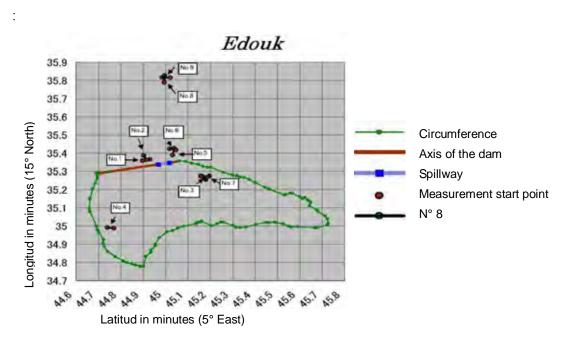
	Depth	First	Second	Third	Average	
	Берит	measurement	measurement	measurement	Average	
	-3cm	0.35	0.36	0.37	0.36	ms/cm
No.1	-18cm	0.39	0.4	0.39	0.39	ms/cm
	-33cm	0.51	0.52	0.5	0.51	ms/cm
	-3cm	0.23	0.24	0.24	0.24	ms/cm
No.2	-18cm	0.33	0.34	0.32	0.33	ms/cm
	-33cm	0.44	0.45	0.45	0.45	ms/cm
	-3cm	23	23	23	23	µs/cm
No.3	-18cm	37	37	37	37	µs/cm
	-33cm	70	68	69	69	μs/cm

# AppendixPP3: Results of the study by the simplified seismic prospection

A study of prospection by simplified seismic waves was undertaken with the objective of examining the use potential of ground waters on the sites of water reservoirs on which were carried out the pilot projects. This study makes it possible to evaluate the depth of the rock substratum in the circumference of water reservoirs, the thickness of the alluvial layers, and the depth of the water table, and can thus contribute to the decision as for the site of the sinking of a well.

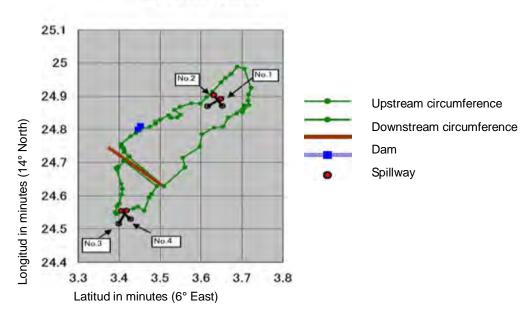
The mode of use of detection by simplified seismic waves was developed at the time of the Study of Development of Techniques of Fight against Desertification carried out from 1996 to 2001 by the Japanese Company of the Green Resources (JGRC), as one of the techniques of development of the ground water resources in the plains of flood of the temporary rivers. It is this method which was used in the present study.

Figures 2.1 and 2.2 present the sites of the measurements taken for these detections by simplified seismic waves



Figures 2.1 Sites for the measurement of detection by seismic waves (Edouk)

### Guidan Bado



Figures 2.2 Site for the measurements of detection by seismic waves (Guidan Bado)

Table 2.1 Summary of the results of the study of detection by the simplified seismic waves

Site	Measure ment line	Site of the measurement line	Structure of the layers	Depth	า	Speed waves	of the s	eismic	Analysis
				1st layer		1st layer	2nd layer	3rd layer	Up to 7-10 meters from surface, sandy movable soil
	ļ				m		km/se	ec	layer. The speed of the seismic waves makes to think
Guidan	No.1	Upstream fall cropping area	- 7	9.2	-	0.34	1.87	-	that the second layer is a layer
Bado	No.2	Upstream fall cropping area	- /	6.8	-	0.35	0.93	-	of sandstone.
	No.3	At the limit of downstream irrigated cropping area culture	2 layers	6.9	-	0.36	1.01		or sandstone.
	No.4	At the limit of the downstream irrigated cropping area	2 layers	9.6	-	0.42	1.02	-	
Edouk	No.1	At the center of the dam downstream side	2 layers	1.9	-	0.27	0.59	-	Up to 2-4 meters from surface, clayey alluvial layer. The
	No.2	At the center of the dam down stream side	2 layers	1.7	-	0.26	0.57	-	second layer is supposed to be also alluvial but a little firm.
	No.3	Upstream right bank	2 layers	4 .3	-	0.32	0.92	-	7
	No.4	Upstream left bank	2 layers	1.8	-	0.24	0.66	-	7
	No.5	Downstream left bank	2 layers	1.9	-	0.32	0.57		7
	No.6	Downstream right bank	2 layers	3.3	-	0.36	0.75	-	
	No.7	Upstream right bank	2 layers	3 .7	-	0.31	0.86	-	7
		To approximately 800 m downstream, a place exploited as fields by women	3 layers	1.8	15.9	0.29	0.49	1.69	(lines N 8 and 9) Up to 2 meters from surface, sandy movable soil layer Up to 16-17 m, sandy layer a little firmer, and low than 16-17 m, presumption of presence of a layer of sandstone.
		To approximately 800 m downstream, a place exploited as fields by women	3 layers	2	17	0.37	0.49	1.66	

### AppendixPP4: List of guides and supports

	Cible	Action		Projet	Formation	ee	No. Documents produits		ang									
l,			Project of sur	port to the installation of the	Formation sur la mise en place des coopératives	2007	1 Guide de formation des agents vulgarisateurs pour la mise en place des comites de utilisateurs des ouvrages	Х	⊥									
				pirs users organization	Formation des leaders des coopératives	2007	2 Guide de formation des membere des bureaux des coopératives des utilisateurs des ouvrages	Х	4									
		Actions of					3 Supports de formation des membres des comites de gestion versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х	_									
	Level of the sites of the	reinforcement of the capacities of the reservoirs	Project of support for the reinforcement of the capacities of the executive members of the cooperatives of reservoirs users		Formation sur la planification	2007	4 Guide de formation sur l'élaboration, l'éxecution, le suivi et l'évaluation du Plan de Valorisation des Ouvrage(PVO)  Supports de la formation sur l'élaboration, l'éxecution, le suivi et l'évaluation du Plan de Valorisation des Ouvrages(PVO) versions franç aise, haoussa et tamasheq	x	T									
	reservoirs	users in					anse, nacousa et tantastreq  anse, nacousa et tantastreq  al Guide de formation des utilisateurs des mini-barrages et seuils d'épandage sur la maintenance et l'entretien des ouvrages	×	十									
linimum		management of the actions	Projet de renforcement des capacités en maintenance des ouvrages		Projet de renforcement des capacités en maintenance des ouvrages		Formation sur les techniques de maintenance des ouvrages	2007	Supports de formation des utilisateurs des mini-barrages et seuils d'épandage sur la maintenance et l'entretien des ouvrages versions fran caise, haoussa et tamasheq	x								
ackage				forcement of the capacities in nance of the reservoirs	Atelier d'échnage inter-site	2008	8 Guide d'animation d'un atelier d'échange interne sur site	х	T									
	Level of the	Actions of reinforcement of the capacities of	Project of supp	port for the organization of the populations	Formation sur l'élection des membres du bureau du Comité Villageois de Développement	2006	<ul> <li>9 Guide de formation sur l'autopromotion et la mise en place démocratique des Comités Villageois de Développement(CVD)</li> <li>10 Supports de formation sur l'autopromotion et la mise en place démocratique des Comités Villageois de Développement(CVD) versions fran çaise, haoussa et tamasheq</li> </ul>	x										
Ų.	villages	the populations in		port for the reinforcement of			11 Guide de formation en leadership et en élaboration, éxecution, suivi et évaluation du Plan de Développement Villageois(PDV)	х	1									
		management of the actions		of the executive members of the organizations	Formation sur la planification	2006	Supports de la formation en leadership et en élaboration, éxecution, suivi et évaluation du Plan de Développement Villageois(PDV) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	х										
Į.				1.Bases notions of the crop,	Formation sur les notions de base des cultures	2008	13 Guide de formation sur les techniques des cultures maraîchage	Х	_									
				plant health prevention		1	14 Support de formation sur les techniques des cultures marichage versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х	4									
l,			Project of	2.Introduction of the	Formation sur les techniques de cultures à é conomie d'eau (introduction des éco-fermes)	2007	15 Guide de formation sur l'eco verger  16 Supports de formation sur l'eco verger versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	X	$^{+}$									
			improvement	ecofarms	Formation des exploitants sur les techniques de l'		17 Guide de formation sur l'arboriculture fruitière	x	+									
Į.			of the		arboriculture fruitière	2008	18 Support de formation sur l'arboriculture fruitière versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	X	T									
Į.			agricultural				19 Guide de formation pour l'introduction de nouvelles varietes de mil	Х	_									
l.			techniques	3.Introduction of improved	Formation sur l'introduction de variétés amélioré	2007	20 Supports de formation pour l'introduction de nouvelles varietes de mil versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х	_									
Ų				varieties	es de semences (mil et sorgho)		21 Guide de formation pour l'introduction de nouvelles varietes de sorgho	Х	_									
		ŀ				1	22 Supports de formation pour l'introduction de nouvelles varietes de sorgho versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х	_									
ļ				provement of the agricultural	Formation sur l'autoproduction de semences, auto approvisionnement en intrants agricoles, sur les méthodes relatives à l'achat groupé de matériel et intrants, et sur le stockage des produits agricoles		23 Guide de formation des producteurs sur l'auto approvisionnement en intrants et l'amelioration de la commercialisation des produits agricole	х	4									
ļ			mana	agement techniques			Supports de formation des producteurs, a l'organisation de approvisionnement en intrants agricoles et l'amelioration de la commercialisation des produits agricole versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	х										
Ų			Project of expe	erimentation of the introduction	Formation cur la conduite de la riziculture	2007	25 Guide de formation sur la conduite de la riziculture	Х	Ī									
				of rice NERICA	Formation sur la conduite de la riziculture	2007	26 Supports de formation sur la conduite de la riziculture versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х										
Į.					Formation aux techniques d'empoissonnement	2007	27 Guide de formation sur l'empoissonnement d'une retenue d'eau	Х	-									
Ų		Actions of	Project of i	ntroduction of fish farming			28 Supports de formation sur l'empoissonnement d'une retenue d'eau versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	Х	_									
Ų		improvement of the			Formation sur la conservation du poisson et le marketing	2008	<ul> <li>29 Guide de formation sur la conservation du poisson et le marketing</li> <li>30 Supports de formation sur la conservation du poisson et le marketing versions française, haoussa et tamasheq</li> </ul>	X	_									
Ų		incomes			-		331 Guide sur la technique de foncage de puits maraichere et d'utilisation de la traction animale	X										
ļ		Formation théorique et pratique sur le fonçage of puits bétonnés maçonnés		puit			Project of reinforcement of the capacities in		puite		nuite hétonnée maconnée			of reinforcement of the capacities in	2007	32 Supports sur la technique de foncage de puits maraichere et d'utilisation de la traction animale versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	х	7
Į.	Level of the sites of the		maintenance	e of the irrigation equipment	Formation sur l'utilisation d'un système d'exhaure		33 Guide de formation sur les systemes d'exhaure(pompe, motopompe, traction animale) et les réseaux d'irrigation	х	1									
is intégr	reservoirs				par traction animale et la maintenance d'une	2008	34 Support de formation sur les systemes d'exhaure(pompe, motopompe, traction animale) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	х	٦									
e petite	1000110110	ŀ			motopompe	-	35 Guide pour la formation sur la protection et conservation des terres agricoles	×	_									
			Project of con	servation of the arable lands	formations dans les techniques de la conservation		36 Supports pour la formation des producteur ruraux sur la protection et conservation des terres agricoles versions française, haoussa et	1										
rgure	1		., 501		des terres agricoles	2007	and tamashed	Х										
ergure			Drainet of prov	rention of the damage caused	Formation des membres des COFOB sur la		37 Guide de formation sur la prévention des dégâts causés par le bétail	Х										
rgure				by the animals	L	2007		Х	_									
rgure				by the arimais	gestion des ressources naturelles		38 Supports de formation sur le processus de prévention des dégâts causés par le bétail versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	_										
rgure				by the arithals	gestion des ressources naturelles	2006	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale	Х										
rgure				by the animals	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné		39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR)	x	_									
gure			<u> </u>			2006	<ul> <li>39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale</li> <li>40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR)</li> <li>41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq</li> </ul>	X X	-									
gure			<u> </u>	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné		39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Catalogue des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenuslasion sèche	x										
gure			<u> </u>	upport to income generating	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)		39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les terboiques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles	X X X	_									
gure			<u> </u>	upport to income generating	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné		39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 45 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	X X X										
gure			<u> </u>	upport to income generating	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation	2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs	x x x x x										
gure			Project of su	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)	2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq	x x x x x x										
gure			Project of su	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation	2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenujsaison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenujsaison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq	x x x x x x										
rgure		Actions of	Project of su	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)	2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 45 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq	x x x x x x										
rgure		improvements of	Project of su	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de	2007 2008 2006	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasses	x x x x x x										
rgure			Project of su	upport to income generating activities inforcement of capacities in ading and writing	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de formation en alphabétisation (pour valorisation des ouvrage)	2007 2008 2006 2008	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenujsaison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémemtaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenujsaison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 51 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa	x x x x x x										
rgure		improvements of	Project of su	upport to income generating activities	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de formation en alphabétisation	2007 2008 2006	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasses	x x x x x x										
rgure		improvements of	Project of su  Project of re  Project of re  ht	apport to income generating activities  inforcement of capacities in ading and writing	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de formation en alphabétisation (pour valorisation des ouvrage)  Formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en santé et hygiène	2007 2008 2006 2008 2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 51 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 52 Guide de formation pour l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène 53 Supports de formation sur l'emélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 54 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 54 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 55 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x										
rgure		improvements of the life condition	Project of services of respect to the respect of respect to the respect of respect to the respect of respect to the respect t	apport to income generating activities  inforcement of capacities in ading and writing  inforcement of knowledge in ealth and hygiene	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de formation en alphabétisation (pour valorisation des ouvrage)  Formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances	2007 2008 2006 2008	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 51 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 51 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 52 Guide de formation pour l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène 53 Supports de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x										
irgure	Level of the	improvements of	Project of su  Project of re  Project of rei  Project of intro	inforcement of capacities in ading and writing inforcement of knowledge in ealth and hygiene irroduction of the improved	Formation sur la gestion des activités géné ratrices de revenus (AGR)  Formation sur la conservation et la transformation des produits agricoles (AGR)  Cours d'alphabétisation (pour développement villageois)  Elaboration des guides et supports de formation en alphabétisation (pour valorisation des ouvrage)  Formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en santé et hygiène	2007 2008 2006 2008 2007	39 Catalogue des AGR (Etude de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu) saison hivernale 40 Guide de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) 41 Supports de formation sur les Activités Génératrices de Revenus (AGR) versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 42 Calalogue des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 43 Manuel des AGR (Etude complémentaire de l'etat reel des activités génératrices de revenu)saison sèche 44 Guide de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles 5 Supports de formation sur les techniques de transformation et conservation des produits agricoles versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 46 Guide d'alphabétisation pour les instructeurs 47 Manuel d'alphabétisation pour les habitants versions haoussa et tamasheq 48 Guide de formation en alphabétisation tamasheq 49 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 50 Guide de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 51 Support de formation en alphabétisation haoussa 52 Guide de formation pour l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène 53 Supports de formation sur l'emélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 54 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 54 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq 55 Guide de formation sur l'amélioration des connaissances en matière de santé et hygiène versions française, haoussa et tamasheq	x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x x										

AppendixPP4-1

### Appendix PP5: Environmental and social assessment

#### 1. Aim of the environmental and social assessment

Water reservoirs built through the special Program of the President of the Republic were not the subject of environmental impact study. It is to check the consequences of these reservoirs that it was carried out an environmental assessment on the level of the sites of Bourdi 1, Edouk, and Guidan Bado. This assessment takes into account not only the impacts of the realization of the reservoirs, but also the consequences of the activities undertaken within the framework of SSOD. They are in particular the positive and negative potential impacts (phase of construction and production phase)

#### 2. Fundamental principles of the environmental and social assessment

The present impact study on the environment takes account of the environmental legal and institutional framework of Niger characterized by the law N0 98-56 of December 29, 1998 relating to the Management of the Environment whose fundamental principles are as follows:

- Prevention;
- Precaution;
- Pollutant payer;
- Responsibility;
- Participation;
- Subsidiary;

This law relating to the Management of Environment globally fixes the general legal framework and the fundamental principles of the management of the environment in Niger raised by other texts: mining, forest, rural codes, code of water, etc.

#### 3. Adopted methodology

The methodology to use to achieve the goals above is articulated around the following activities:

- Collection and exploitation of all existing documentation relating to the construction of the reservoirs;
- collection and exploitation of all existing documentation relating to the actions of valorisation implemented through SSOD;
- Preparation and validation of field survey data-gathering sheet;
- Discussion with the administrative and technical persons in charge of Tahoua and the concerned departments (Bouza, Illéla and Tchin tabaraden);
- Dialogue with the populations in the form of village assembly or of focus group for data collection;
- Visit on field and data collection;
- Examination and analysis of data at the office and drafting of the report.

#### 4. Results of the assessment

The potential positive and negative impacts related on the construction and the exploitation of the water reservoirs (dams and weirs) is summarized below:

### 4.1 Phase construction

Components	Negative impacts	Positive impacts	
soil	modification of the physical properties (density, structure) and chemical of soil (fertility) Compaction Risks of water and wind erosion with significant gullying Contamination by the engine oil	Increase in the cultivable surfaces	
Air	Dust	Nothing	
Water resources	Early drying up and lost of the ponds Contamination of water by oils and various waste	Increase in the water holding capacity Reloads ground water	
Vegetation	Destruction of the vegetation	Nothing	
Fauna	Partial destruction of the habitat Reduction in the wild animals	Nothing	
Income and employment	Nothing	Recruitment of the local labour Increase in the incomes of the population Development of the commercial activities	
Health - safety - populations welfare	Diseases related to dust emission and accidents Friction industrial enters the immigrant workers and autochthones	Nothing	

### 4.2 Phase Exploitation (Without SSOD)

Components	Negative impacts	Positive impacts
Soil	Pollution related to the agrochemical products Risks of water and wind erosion with significant gullying	Improvement of the quality of soils
Water resources	Contamination of the subsoil and surface water resources by the use of agrochemical (fertilizers and pesticides) the Overexploitation of water	
Vegetation	Nothing	Return of the natural vegetation Increase in the natural vegetable potential
Fauna	Destruction of the habitat of certain animals Dead of certain animals by the use of the agrochemical products	Return to fauna
Income and employment	Nothing	Increase in the number of farmers Increase in the incomes Development of small commercial activities
Health - safety - populations welfare	Risks of tension between the various users (farmers, breeders, fishermen) Proliferation of certain diseases of water origin	Increase in the agricultural production
Gender	Discrimination of women for the religious and cultural reasons	Nothing
Food habit	Nothing	Increase in the food

#### 4.3 Phase Exploitation (with SSOD)

Components	Negative impacts	Positive impacts
soil	Pollution related to waste and agrochemical products Risks of water and wind erosion with significant gullying	Reduction in water and wind erosion through the skills of CSW/PRS Improvement of the quality of soils
Water resources	Contamination of the subsoil and surface water resources by the use of agrochemical (fertilizers and pesticides)	Valorisation of the water use
Vegetation	Nothing	Return of the vegetation Increase in the vegetation potential
Fauna	Destruction of the habitat of certain animals Dead of certain animals by the use of the agrochemical products	Return of fauna
Income and employment	Nothing	Increase in the number of farmers Increase and diversification of the incomes Development of small commercial activities
Health - safety - populations welfare	Risks of tension between the various users (farmers, breeders, fishermen) Proliferation of certain diseases of water origin	Installation of the co-operatives and BLPC for the prevention of the tensions between the various users (farmers, breeders, fishermen) Improvement of the nutritional quality of the populations Dealing with certain medical expenses Reduction in the diseases of water origin
gender	Discrimination of women for religious and cultural reasons	Development of small commercial activities and exploitation of soils to increase the incomes Adhesion of women to the cooperatives of reservoirs users
Food habit	Nothing	Increase and improvement of the food by the diversification of the products

#### 4.4 Total situation

After the construction of the reservoirs, the implementation of project SSOD got many advantages at the national, regional levels and local in particular by:

- improvement of the incomes of farmers of the fall zone;
- improvement of the quality of the soils through the increase in the capacity of infiltration and accumulation of the sediments rich in nutrients due to work of CSW/PRS
- Improvement of the refill of the water tables
- increase in the vegetation potential (woody in the zones)
- improvement of the habitat of fauna
- Improvement of the incomes of the most vulnerable population particularly women through the development of the small commercial activities and the practice of gardening and the tontine.
- improvement of the capacities of the local populations as regards management of the Community works
- improvement of the food repertory and nutritional quality through the diversification of the crops, the introduction of new varieties and the development of pisciculture

### AppendixPP6: Calculation of rate of internal return per site

### Calculation of the Economic Internal Rate of Return (E.I.R.R) of the site of Guidan Bado

Unit: 1000FCFA

Unit: 1000F						
	Works cost		Yield		Simple yield	
Year	construction		Dry season cultivation			
	fees	Total cost		Total		E.I.R.R
2002	93,670	93,670	0	0	-93,670	19.59 %
2003		0	2	2,328	2,328	
2004		0	5,482	5,482	5,482	
2005		0	8,968	8,968	8,968	
2006		0	13,336	13,336	13,336	
2007		0	17,981	17,981	17,981	
2008		0	23,190	23,190	23,190	
2009		0	27,304	27,304	27,304	
2010		0	31,044	31,044	31,044	
2011		0	35,159	35,159	35,159	
2012		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2013		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2014		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2015		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2016		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2017		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2018		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2019		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2020		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2021		0		38,899	38,899	
2022		0		38,899	38,899	
2023		0		38,899	38,899	
2024		0		38,899	38,899	
2025		0		38,899	38,899	
2026		0	1	38,899	38,899	
2027		0		38,899	38,899	
2028		0		38,899	38,899	
2029		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
2030		0		38,899	38,899	
2031		0	38,899	38,899	38,899	
			.,	,	,,,,,,	
Total	93,670	93,670	940,446	942,772	849,102	

Note: the selling price is half that that of the market

# Estimate of the increase in yield of agricultural products on the site of Guidan Bado (indication of the market price)

Maximum cultivated 10.4 ha

Year	Cultivated area	Selling rate	Unit yield	Selling price	Total yield
	ha	%	t/ha	F/kg	1000FCFA
1	1.0	10	20.6	113	2,328
2	2.1	20	23.1	113	5,482
3	3.1	30	25.6	113	8,968
4	4.2	40	28.1	113	13,336
5	5.2	50	30.6	113	17,981
6	6.2	60	33.1	113	23,190
7	7.3	60	33.1	113	27,304
8	8.3	60	33.1	113	31,044
9	9.4	60	33.1	113	35,159
10	10.4	60	33.1	113	38,899

Note1; the surface area cultivated in dry season are maximized for year 2008

Note2; It is estimated that 10 year are necessary to reach the cultivated surface area of 2008

Note3; It has been maximized to 60% the sell rate by increasing evry time of 10%

Note4; for a unit yield of 20.58t/ha, the maximum yield evaluated to 33.10t/ha will be reached in 5 years

Note 5; The unit selling price is evalueted to half that on the market Note 6; the market prices are those of Tahoua market on 2/10/2009

### Calculation of the Economic Internal Rate of teturn of the site of Edouk

Unit: 1000FCFA

	Work cost		Yield		simple yields	t: 1000FGFA
Year	WORK COSL		Dry season cultivat	ion	Simple yielus	
i ear	Frais de constru	total doe fro		total		E.I.R.R.left
	Frais de Constru	total des ira	15	ισιαι		E.I.R.R.Ieit
2004	132,108	132,108	0	0	-132,108	53.71
2005	,	0	18,622	18,622	18,622	%
2006		0	41,765	41,765	41,765	
2007		0	69,427	69,427	69,427	
2008		0	101,610	101,610	101,610	
2009		0	138,312	138,312	138,312	
2010		0	179,534	179,534	179,534	
2011		0	209,457	209,457	209,457	
2012		0	239,379	239,379	239,379	
2013		0	269,302	269,302	269,302	
2014		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2015		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2016		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2017		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2018		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2019		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2020		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2021		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2022		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2023		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2024		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2025		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2026		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2027		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2028		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2029		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2030		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2031		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2032		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
2033		0	299,224	299,224	299,224	
Total	132,108	132,108	7,251,888			

Note: the selling price is half that of market price

# Estimate of the increase in yields of agriultural products on the site of Edouk (indication of the market price)

Maximum cultivated

80 ha

Year	Cultivated surface	Sale rate	Unit yield	sale price	Total yield
	ha	%	t/ha	F/kg	1000FCFA
1	8.0	10	20.6	113	18,622
2	16.0	20	23.1	113	41,765
3	24.0	30	25.6	113	69,427
4	32.0	40	28.1	113	101,610
5	40.0	50	30.6	113	138,312
6	48.0	60	33.1	113	179,534
7	56.0	60	33.1	113	209,457
8	64.0	60	33.1	113	239,379
9	72.0	60	33.1	113	269,302
10	80.0	60	33.1	113	299,224

Note1; It has been maximized the dry season cultivation surface area for yera 2008

Note2; It is estimated that 10 years are necessary to reach the cultivated surface area of 2008

Note3; It has been maximized to 60% the sale rate by increasing every time of 10%

Note4; For a unit yield of 20.58t/ha, the maximaum yield evaluated to 33.10t/ha will be reached in 5 years

Note5; the unit sale price is evaluated to half the market price Note6; the market prices are those of Tahoua market on2/10/2009

### Calculation of the Economic Internal Rate of Return of the site of Bourdi I

Unit: 1000FCFA

	Unit: 1000F						
	Work cost Yield			simple yield			
Year	Dams	total cost	dry season cultivat	i i			
	construction			total		E.I.R.R.left	
2004	92,246	92,246	0	0	-92,246	46.98	
2005		0	10,242	10,242	10,242	%	
2006		0	22,971	22,971	22,971		
2007		0	38,474	38,474	38,474		
2008		0	56,203	56,203	56,203		
2009		0	76,417	76,417	76,417		
2010		0	99,118	99,118	99,118		
2011		0	115,575	115,575	115,575		
2012		0	132,407	132,407	132,407		
2013		0	148,864	148,864	148,864		
2014		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2015		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2016		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2017		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2018		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2019		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2020		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2021		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2022		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2023		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2024		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2025		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2026		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2027		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2028		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2029		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2030		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2031		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2032		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
2033		0	165,321	165,321	165,321		
Total	92,246	92,246	4,006,691	4,006,691	3,914,445		
	N. T.		at of the market pri				

Note: The sale price is half that of the market price

# Estimate of the increase in yield of agricultural products of the site of Bourdi I(indication of the market price)

Maximum cultivated

44.2 ha

Year	cultivatearea	sale rate	Unit yield	sale price	total yield
	ha	%	t/ha	F/kg	1000FCFA
1	4.4	10	20.6	113	10,242
2	8.8	20	23.1	113	22,971
3	13.3	30	25.6	113	38,474
4	17.7	40	28.1	113	56,203
5	22.1	50	30.6	113	76,417
6	26.5	60	33.1	113	99,118
7	30.9	60	33.1	113	115,575
8	35.4	60	33.1	113	132,407
9	39.8	60	33.1	113	148,864
10	44.2	60	33.1	113	165,321

Note1; It has been maximized the dry seasoncultivation surface area for 2008 Note2; It is estimated that 10 years are necessary to reach the cultivated surface area of 2008

Note 3; It has been maximized to 60% the sale rate by increasing every time of 10% Note 4; For a nit yield of 20.58t/ha, the maximum yield avaluated to 33.10t/ha will be reached in 5 years

Note5; The unit sale price is evaluated to half the market price Note6; The mrket prices are those of Tahoua market on 2/10/2009